ANNEX I

SUMMARY OF PRODUCT CHARACTERISTICS

▼This medicinal product is subject to additional monitoring. This will allow quick identification of new safety information. Healthcare professionals are asked to report any suspected adverse reactions. See section 4.8 for how to report adverse reactions.

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 20 mg/mL concentrate for solution for infusion.

2. QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE COMPOSITION

Each mL concentrate contains 20 mg tocilizumab*.

Each vial contains 80 mg of tocilizumab* in 4 mL (20 mg/mL).
Each vial contains 200 mg of tocilizumab* in 10 mL (20 mg/mL).
Each vial contains 400 mg of tocilizumab* in 20 mL (20 mg/mL).

*humanised IgG1 monoclonal antibody against the human interleukin-6 (IL-6) receptor produced in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells by recombinant DNA technology.

Excipients with known effects:

Polysorbate
Each 80 mg vial contains 2.0 mg of polysorbate.
Each 200 mg vial contains 5.0 mg of polysorbate.
Each 400 mg vial contains 10.0 mg of polysorbate.

For the full list of excipients, see section 6.1.

3. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM

Concentrate for solution for infusion (sterile concentrate). Clear to slightly opalescent, colourless to pale yellow solution.

4. CLINICAL PARTICULARS

4.1 Therapeutic indications

Avtozma, in combination with methotrexate (MTX), is indicated for:

- the treatment of severe, active and progressive rheumatoid arthritis (RA) in adults not previously treated with MTX.
- the treatment of moderate to severe active RA in adult patients who have either responded inadequately to, or who were intolerant to, previous therapy with one or more disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) or tumour necrosis factor (TNF) antagonists.

In these patients, Avtozma can be given as monotherapy in case of intolerance to MTX or where continued treatment with MTX is inappropriate.
Avtozma has been shown to reduce the rate of progression of joint damage as measured by X-ray and to improve physical function when given in combination with methotrexate.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in adults who are receiving systemic corticosteroids and require supplemental oxygen or mechanical ventilation.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients

2 years of age and older, who have responded inadequately to previous therapy with NSAIDs and systemic corticosteroids. Avtozma can be given as monotherapy (in case of intolerance to MTX or where treatment with MTX is inappropriate) or in combination with MTX.

Avtozma in combination with methotrexate (MTX) is indicated for the treatment of juvenile idiopathic polyarthritis (pJIA; rheumatoid factor positive or negative and extended oligoarthritis) in patients 2 years of age and older, who have responded inadequately to previous therapy with MTX. Avtozma can be given as monotherapy in case of intolerance to MTX or where continued treatment with MTX is inappropriate.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell-induced severe or life-threatening cytokine release syndrome (CRS) in adults and paediatric patients 2 years of age and older.

4.2 Posology and method of administration

Treatment should be initiated by healthcare professionals experienced in the diagnosis and treatment of RA, COVID-19, sJIA, pJIA or CRS.

For infusion bags made of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), infusion bags that are di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate-free (DEHP-free) should be used.

All patients treated with Avtozma should be given the Patient Alert Card.

Posology
RA Patients

The recommended posology is 8 mg/kg body weight, given once every four weeks.

For individuals whose body weight is more than 100 kg, doses exceeding 800 mg per infusion are not recommended (see section 5.2).

Doses above 1.2 g have not been evaluated in clinical studies (see section 5.1).

Dose adjustments due to laboratory abnormalities (see section 4.4).

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action
> 1 to 3 x Upper Limit of Normal (ULN)	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, reduce Avtozma dose to 4 mg/kg or interrupt Avtozma until alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or aspartate aminotransferase (AST) have normalized. Restart with 4 mg/kg or 8 mg/kg, as clinically appropriate.
> 3 to 5 x ULN (confirmed by repeat testing, see section 4.4).	Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3 x ULN and follow recommendations above for > 1 to 3 x ULN. For persistent increases > 3 x ULN, discontinue Avtozma.
> 5 x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

In patients not previously treated with tocilizumab, initiation is not recommended in patients with an absolute neutrophil count (ANC) below 2 x 10^9/L.

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma at 4 mg/kg and increase to 8 mg/kg as clinically appropriate.
ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	Action
50 to 100	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma at 4 mg/kg and increase to 8 mg/kg as clinically appropriate.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma.

COVID-19 Patients

The recommended posology for treatment of COVID-19 is a single 60-minute intravenous infusion of 8 mg/kg in patients who are receiving systemic corticosteroids and require supplemental oxygen or mechanical ventilation, see section 5.1. If clinical signs or symptoms worsen or do not improve after the first dose, one additional infusion of Avtozma 8 mg/kg may be administered. The interval between the two infusions should be at least 8 hours.

For individuals whose body weight is more than 100 kg, doses exceeding 800 mg per infusion are not recommended (see section 5.2).

Administration of Avtozma is not recommended in patients with COVID-19 who have any of the following laboratory abnormalities:

Laboratory test type	Laboratory value	Action
Liver enzyme	≥10x ULN	Administration of Avtozma is not recommended
Absolute neutrophil count	< 1 x 10^9/L	
Platelet count	< 50 x 10^3/μL	

Cytokine Release Syndrome (CRS) (adults and paediatrics)
The recommended posology for treatment of CRS given as a 60-minute intravenous infusion is 8 mg/kg in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or 12 mg/kg in patients weighing less than 30 kg. Avtozma can be given alone or in combination with corticosteroids.

If no clinical improvement in the signs and symptoms of CRS occurs after the first dose, up to 3 additional doses of Avtozma may be administered. The interval between consecutive doses should be at least 8 hours. Doses exceeding 800 mg per infusion are not recommended in CRS patients.

Patients with severe or life-threatening CRS frequently have cytopenias or elevated ALT or AST due to the underlying malignancy, preceding lymphodepleting chemotherapy or the CRS.

Special populations

Paediatric patients

sJIA Patients

The recommended posology in patients above 2 years of age is 8 mg/kg once every 2 weeks in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or 12 mg/kg once every 2 weeks in patients weighing less than 30 kg. The dose should be calculated based on the patient's body weight at each administration. A change in dose should only be based on a consistent change in the patient's body weight over time.

The safety and efficacy of intravenous Avtozma in children below 2 years of age has not been established.

Dose interruptions of tocilizumab for the following laboratory abnormalities are recommended in sJIA patients in the tables below. If appropriate, the dose of concomitant MTX and/or other medications should be modified or dosing stopped and tocilizumab dosing interrupted until the clinical situation has been evaluated. As there are many co-morbid conditions that may affect laboratory values in sJIA, the decision to discontinue tocilizumab for a laboratory abnormality should be based upon the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action
> 1 to 3 x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, interrupt Avtozma until ALT/AST have normalized.
> 3 x ULN to 5x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3x ULN and follow recommendations above for >1 to 3x ULN.
> 5x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases to > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma.

ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	**Action**
50 to 100	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count is > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

There are insufficient clinical data to assess the impact of a tocilizumab dose reduction in sJIA patients who have experienced laboratory abnormalities.

Available data suggest that clinical improvement is observed within 6 weeks of initiation of treatment with tocilizumab. Continued therapy should be carefully reconsidered in a patient exhibiting no improvement within this timeframe.

pJIA Patients

The recommended posology in patients above 2 years of age is 8 mg/kg once every 4 weeks in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or 10 mg/kg once every 4 weeks in patients weighing less than 30 kg. The dose should be calculated based on the patient's body weight at each administration. A change in dose should only be based on a consistent change in the patient's body weight over time.

The safety and efficacy of intravenous Avtozma in children below 2 years of age has not been established.

Dose interruptions of tocilizumab for the following laboratory abnormalities are recommended in pJIA patients in the tables below. If appropriate, the dose of concomitant MTX and/or other medications should be modified or dosing stopped and tocilizumab dosing interrupted until the clinical situation has been evaluated. As there are many co-morbid conditions that may affect laboratory values in pJIA, the decision to discontinue tocilizumab for a laboratory abnormality should be based upon the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action
> 1 to 3 x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, interrupt Avtozma until ALT/AST have normalized.

> 3 x ULN to 5x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3x ULN and follow recommendations above for >1 to 3x ULN.
> 5x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases to > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma.
ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	Action
50 to 100	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count is > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

Reduction of tocilizumab dose due to laboratory abnormalities has not been studied in pJIA patients.

Available data suggest that clinical improvement is observed within 12 weeks of initiation of treatment with tocilizumab. Continued therapy should be carefully reconsidered in a patient exhibiting no improvement within this timeframe.

Elderly
No dose adjustment is required in elderly patients >65 years of age.

Renal impairment
No dose adjustment is required in patients with mild renal impairment. Avtozma has not been studied in patients with moderate to severe renal impairment (see section 5.2). Renal function should be monitored closely in these patients.

Hepatic impairment
Avtozma has not been studied in patients with hepatic impairment. Therefore, no dose recommendations can be made.

Method of administration

After dilution, Avtozma for RA, sJIA, pJIA, CRS, and COVID-19 patients should be administered as an intravenous infusion over 1 hour.

RA, sJIA, pJIA, CRS and COVID-19 Patients ≥ 30 kg
Avtozma should be diluted to a final volume of 100 mL with sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection using aseptic technique.

For instructions on dilution of the medicinal product before administration, see section 6.6.

sJIA, pJIA and CRS Patients < 30 kg
Avtozma should be diluted to a final volume of 50 mL with sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection using aseptic technique.

For instructions on dilution of the medicinal product before administration, see section 6.6.

If signs and symptoms of an infusion related reaction occur, slow or stop the infusion and administer appropriate medication/ supportive care immediately, see section 4.4.

4.3 Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to the active substance or to any of the excipients listed in section 6.1.

Active, severe infections with the exception of COVID-19 (see section 4.4).

4.4 Special warnings and precautions for use

Traceability
In order to improve the traceability of biological medicinal products, the name and the batch number of the administered product should be clearly recorded.

RA, pJIA and sJIA Patients

Infections
Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents including tocilizumab (see section 4.8, undesirable effects). Avtozma treatment must not be initiated in patients with active infections (see section 4.3). Administration of tocilizumab should be interrupted if a patient develops a serious infection until the infection is controlled (see section 4.8). Healthcare professionals should exercise caution when considering the use of Avtozma in patients with a history of recurring or chronic infections or with underlying conditions (e.g. diverticulitis, diabetes and interstitial lung disease) which may predispose patients to infections.

Vigilance for the timely detection of serious infection is recommended for patients receiving biological treatments as signs and symptoms of acute inflammation may be lessened, associated with suppression of the acute phase reaction. The effects of tocilizumab on C-reactive protein (CRP), neutrophils and signs and symptoms of infection should be considered when evaluating a patient for a potential infection. Patients (which includes younger children with sJIA or pJIA who may be less able to communicate their symptoms) and parents/guardians of sJIA or pJIA patients should be instructed to contact their healthcare professional immediately when any symptoms suggesting infection appear, in order to assure rapid evaluation and appropriate treatment.

Tuberculosis
As recommended for other biological treatments, RA, sJIA and pJIA patients should be screened for

latent tuberculosis (TB) infection prior to starting Avtozma therapy. Patients with latent TB should be treated with standard anti-mycobacterial therapy before initiating Avtozma. Prescribers are reminded of the risk of false negative tuberculin skin and interferon-gamma TB blood test results, especially in patients who are severely ill or immunocompromised.

Patients should be instructed to seek medical advice if signs/symptoms (e.g., persistent cough, wasting/weight loss, low grade fever) suggestive of a tuberculosis infection occur during or after therapy with Avtozma.

Viral reactivation
Viral reactivation (e.g. hepatitis B virus) has been reported with biologic therapies for RA. In clinical studies with tocilizumab, patients who screened positive for hepatitis were excluded.

Complications of diverticulitis
Events of diverticular perforations as complications of diverticulitis have been reported uncommonly with tocilizumab in RA patients (see section 4.8). Avtozma should be used with caution in patients with previous history of intestinal ulceration or diverticulitis. Patients presenting with symptoms potentially indicative of complicated diverticulitis, such as abdominal pain, haemorrhage and/or unexplained change in bowel habits with fever should be evaluated promptly for early identification of diverticulitis, which can be associated with gastrointestinal perforation.

Hypersensitivity reactions
Serious hypersensitivity reactions have been reported in association with infusion of tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Such reactions may be more severe, and potentially fatal in patients who have experienced hypersensitivity reactions during previous infusions even if they have received premedication with steroids and antihistamines. Appropriate treatment should be available for immediate use in the event of an anaphylactic reaction during treatment with Avtozma. If an anaphylactic reaction or other serious hypersensitivity / serious infusion related reaction occurs, administration of Avtozma should be stopped immediately and Avtozma should be permanently discontinued.

Active hepatic disease and hepatic impairment
Treatment with tocilizumab, particularly when administered concomitantly with MTX, may be associated with elevations in hepatic transaminases, therefore, caution should be exercised when considering treatment of patients with active hepatic disease or hepatic impairment (see sections 4.2 and 4.8).

Hepatotoxicity
Transient or intermittent mild and moderate elevations of hepatic transaminases have been reported commonly with tocilizumab treatment (see section 4.8). An increased frequency of these elevations was observed when potentially hepatotoxic drugs (e.g. MTX) were used in combination with tocilizumab. When clinically indicated, other liver function tests including bilirubin should be considered.

Serious drug-induced liver injury, including acute liver failure, hepatitis and jaundice, have been observed with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Serious hepatic injury occurred between 2 weeks to more than 5 years after initiation of tocilizumab. Cases of liver failure resulting in liver transplantation have been reported. Patients should be advised to immediately seek medical help if they experience signs and symptoms of hepatic injury.

Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of Avtozma treatment in patients with elevated ALT or AST > 1.5 x ULN. In RA, pJIA and sJIA patients with baseline ALT or AST > 5 x ULN, treatment is not recommended.

In RA, pJIA and sJIA patients, ALT/AST should be monitored every 4 to 8 weeks for the first 6 months of treatment followed by every 12 weeks thereafter. For recommended modifications, including Avtozma discontinuation, based on transaminases levels see section 4.2. For ALT or AST elevations > 3–5 x ULN, confirmed by repeat testing, Avtozma treatment should be interrupted.

Haematological abnormalities
Decreases in neutrophil and platelet counts have occurred following treatment with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in combination with MTX (see section 4.8). There may be an increased risk of neutropenia in patients who have previously been treated with a TNF antagonist.

In patients not previously treated with tocilizumab, initiation is not recommended in patients with an absolute neutrophil count (ANC) below 2 x 10^9/L. Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of tocilizumab treatment in patients with a low platelet count (i.e. platelet count below 100 x 10^3/μL). In RA, sJIA and pJIA patients who develop an ANC < 0.5 x 10^9/L or a platelet count < 50 x 10^3/μL, continued treatment is not recommended.

Severe neutropenia may be associated with an increased risk of serious infections, although there has been no clear association between decreases in neutrophils and the occurrence of serious infections in clinical trials with tocilizumab to date.

In RA patients, neutrophils and platelets should be monitored 4 to 8 weeks after start of therapy and thereafter according to standard clinical practice. For recommended dose modifications based on ANC and platelet counts, see section 4.2.

In sJIA and pJIA patients, neutrophils and platelets should be monitored at the time of second infusion and thereafter according to good clinical practice, see section 4.2.

Lipid parameters
Elevations in lipid parameters including total cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein (LDL), high-density lipoprotein (HDL) and triglycerides were observed in patients treated with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). In the majority of patients, there was no increase in atherogenic indices, and elevations in total cholesterol responded to treatment with lipid lowering agents.

In sJIA, pJIA and RA patients, assessment of lipid parameters should be performed 4 to 8 weeks following initiation of tocilizumab therapy. Patients should be managed according to local clinical guidelines for management of hyperlipidaemia.

Neurological disorders
Physicians should be vigilant for symptoms potentially indicative of new-onset central demyelinating disorders. The potential for central demyelination with tocilizumab is currently unknown.

Malignancy
The risk of malignancy is increased in patients with RA. Immunomodulatory medicinal products may increase the risk of malignancy.

Vaccinations
Live and live attenuated vaccines should not be given concurrently with tocilizumab as clinical safety has not been established. In a randomized open-label study, adult RA patients treated with tocilizumab and MTX were able to mount an effective response to both the 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide and tetanus toxoid vaccines which was comparable to the response seen in patients on MTX only. It is recommended that all patients, particularly sJIA and pJIA patients, be brought up to date with all immunisations in agreement with current immunisation guidelines prior to initiating Avtozma therapy. The interval between live vaccinations and initiation of Avtozma therapy should be in accordance with current vaccination guidelines regarding immunosuppressive agents.

Cardiovascular risk
RA patients have an increased risk for cardiovascular disorders and should have risk factors (e.g. hypertension, hyperlipidaemia) managed as part of usual standard of care.

Combination with TNF antagonists
There is no experience with the use of Avtozma with TNF antagonists or other biological treatments for RA, sJIA or pJIA patients. Avtozma is not recommended for use with other biological agents.

COVID-19 Patients

- The efficacy of Avtozma has not been established in the treatment of COVID-19 patients who do not have elevated CRP levels, see section 5.1
- Avtozma should not be administered to COVID-19 patients who are not receiving systemic corticosteroids as an increase in mortality cannot be excluded in this subgroup, see section 5.1.

Infections
In COVID-19 patients, Avtozma should not be administered if they have any other concurrent severe active infection. Healthcare professionals should exercise caution when considering the use of Avtozma in patients with a history of recurring or chronic infections or with underlying conditions (e.g. diverticulitis, diabetes, and interstitial lung disease) which may predispose patients to infections.

Hepatotoxicity
Patients hospitalized with COVID-19 may have elevated ALT or AST levels. Multi-organ failure with involvement of the liver is recognized as a complication of severe COVID-19. The decision to administer tocilizumab should balance the potential benefit of treating COVID-19 against the potential risks of acute treatment with tocilizumab. In COVID-19 patients with elevated ALT or AST above 10 x ULN, administration of Avtozma treatment is not recommended. In COVID-19 patients, ALT/AST should be monitored according to current standard clinical practices.

Haematological abnormalities
In COVID-19 patients who develop an ANC < 1 x 10^9/L or a platelet count < 50 x 10^3/µL, administration of treatment is not recommended. Neutrophil and platelet counts should be monitored according to current standard clinical practices, see section 4.2.

Paediatric population

sJIA Patients
Macrophage activation syndrome (MAS) is a serious life-threatening disorder that may develop in sJIA patients. In clinical trials, tocilizumab has not been studied in patients during an episode of active MAS.

Excipients with known effect

Polysorbate
Each 80 mg vial contains 2.0 mg of polysorbate.
Each 200 mg vial contains 5.0 mg of polysorbate.
Each 400 mg vial contains 10.0 mg of polysorbate.
Polysorbates may cause allergic reactions. Patients with polysorbate allergy should not take this medicine.

4.5 Interaction with other medicinal products and other forms of interaction

Interaction studies have only been performed in adults.

Concomitant administration of a single dose of 10 mg/kg tocilizumab with 10-25 mg MTX once weekly had no clinically significant effect on MTX exposure.

Population pharmacokinetic analyses did not detect any effect of MTX, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) or corticosteroids on tocilizumab clearance.

The expression of hepatic CYP450 enzymes is suppressed by cytokines, such as IL-6, that stimulate chronic inflammation. Thus, CYP450 expression may be reversed when potent cytokine inhibitory therapy, such as tocilizumab, is introduced.

In vitro studies with cultured human hepatocytes demonstrated that IL-6 caused a reduction in CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 enzyme expression. Tocilizumab normalises expression of these enzymes.

In a study in RA patients, levels of simvastatin (CYP3A4) were decreased by 57% one week following a single dose of tocilizumab, to the level similar to, or slightly higher than, those observed in healthy subjects.

When starting or stopping therapy with tocilizumab, patients taking medicinal products which are individually adjusted and are metabolised via CYP450 3A4, 1A2 or 2C9 (e.g. methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, (with the possibility for oral glucocorticoid withdrawal syndrome), atorvastatin, calcium channel blockers, theophylline, warfarin, phenprocoumon, phenytoin, ciclosporin, or benzodiazepines) should be monitored as doses may need to be increased to maintain therapeutic effect. Given its long elimination half-life ($t_{1/2}$), the effect of tocilizumab on CYP450 enzyme activity may persist for several weeks after stopping therapy.

4.6 Fertility, pregnancy and lactation

Women of childbearing potential
Women of childbearing potential must use effective contraception during and up to 3 months after treatment.

Pregnancy
There are no adequate data from the use of tocilizumab in pregnant women. A study in animals has shown an increased risk of spontaneous abortion/embryo-foetal death at a high dose (see section 5.3). The potential risk for humans is unknown.

Avtozma should not be used during pregnancy unless clearly necessary.

Breast-feeding
It is unknown whether tocilizumab is excreted in human breast milk. The excretion of tocilizumab in milk has not been studied in animals. A decision on whether to continue/discontinue breast-feeding or to continue/discontinue therapy with Avtozma should be made taking into account the benefit of breast-feeding to the child and the benefit of Avtozma therapy to the woman.

Fertility
Available non-clinical data do not suggest an effect on fertility under tocilizumab treatment.

4.7 Effects on ability to drive and use machines

Tocilizumab has minor influence on the ability to drive and use machines (see section 4.8, dizziness).

4.8 Undesirable effects

Summary of the safety profile
The most commonly reported ADRs (occurring in ≥ 5% of patients treated with tocilizumab monotherapy or in combination with DMARDs for RA, sJIA, pJIA and CRS) were upper respiratory tract infections, nasopharyngitis, headache, hypertension and increased ALT.

The most serious ADRs were serious infections, complications of diverticulitis, and hypersensitivity reactions.

The most commonly reported ADRs (occurring in ≥ 5% of patients treated with tocilizumab for COVID-19) were hepatic transaminases increased, constipation, and urinary tract infection.

ADRs from clinical trials and/or post marketing experience with tocilizumab based on spontaneous case reports, literature cases and cases from non-interventional study programs are listed in Table 1

and in Table 2 by MedDRA system organ class. The corresponding frequency category for each ADR is based on the following convention: very common (≥ 1/10); common (≥ 1/100 to < 1/10), uncommon (≥ 1/1 000 to < 1/100), rare (>1/10 000 to <1/1 000) or very rare (<1/10 000). Within each frequency grouping, adverse reactions are presented in order of decreasing seriousness.

RA Patients

The safety profile of tocilizumab has been studied in 4 placebo-controlled studies (studies II, III, IV and V), 1 MTX-controlled study (study I) and their extension periods (see section 5.1).

The double-blind controlled period was 6 months in four studies (studies I, III, IV and V) and was up to 2 years in one study (study II). In the double-blind controlled studies, 774 patients received tocilizumab 4 mg/kg in combination with MTX, 1 870 patients received tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in combination with MTX or other DMARDs and 288 patients received tocilizumab 8 mg/kg monotherapy.

The long-term exposure population includes all patients who received at least one dose of tocilizumab either in the double-blind control period or open label extension phase in the studies. Of the 4 009 patients in this population, 3 577 received treatment for at least 6 months, 3 296 for at least one year, 2 806 received treatment for at least 2 years and 1 222 for 3 years.

Table 1. List of ADRs occurring in patients with RA receiving tocilizumab as monotherapy or in combination with MTX or other DMARDs in the double-blind controlled period or during postmarketing experience

MedDRA System Organ Class	**Frequency categories with preferred terms**			
	Very common	**Common**	**Uncommon**	**Rare**
Infections and infestations	Upper respiratory tract infections	Cellulitis, Pneumonia, Oral herpes simplex, Herpes zoster	Diverticulitis	
Blood and lymphatic system disorders		Leukopenia, Neutropenia, Hypofibrinogenaemia		
Immune system disorders				Anaphylaxis (fatal)[1, 2 ,3]
Endocrine disorders			Hypothyroidism	
Metabolism and nutrition disorders	Hypercholesterolaemia*		Hypertriglyceridaemia	
Nervous system disorders		Headache, Dizziness		
Eye disorders		Conjunctivitis		
Vascular disorders		Hypertension		
Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders		Cough, Dyspnoea		
Gastrointestinal disorders		Abdominal pain, Mouth ulceration, Gastritis	Stomatitis, Gastric ulcer	

MedDRA System Organ Class	Frequency categories with preferred terms			
	Very common	**Common**	**Uncommon**	**Rare**
Hepatobiliary disorders				Drug-induced liver injury, Hepatitis, Jaundice, Very rare: Hepatic failure
Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders		Rash, Pruritus, Urticaria		Stevens-Johnson-Syndrome[3]
Renal and urinary disorders			Nephrolithiasis	
General disorders and administration site conditions		Peripheral oedema, Hypersensitivity reactions		
Investigations		Hepatic transaminases increased, Weight increased, Total bilirubin increased*		

***** Includes elevations collected as part of routine laboratory monitoring (see text below)

[1] See section 4.3

[2] See section 4.4

[3] This adverse reaction was identified through post marketing surveillance but not observed in controlled clinical trials. The frequency category was estimated as the upper limit of the 95% confidence interval calculated on the basis of the total number of patients exposed to TCZ in clinical trials.

Infections

In the 6-month controlled studies the rate of all infections reported with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD treatment was 127 events per 100 patient years compared to 112 events per 100 patient years in the placebo plus DMARD group. In the long-term exposure population, the overall rate of infections with tocilizumab was 108 events per 100 patient years exposure.

In 6-month controlled clinical studies, the rate of serious infections with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs was 5.3 events per 100 patient years exposure compared to 3.9 events per 100 patient years exposure in the placebo plus DMARD group. In the monotherapy study, the rate of serious infections was 3.6 events per 100 patient years of exposure in the tocilizumab group and 1.5 events per 100 patient years of exposure in the MTX group.

In the long-term exposure population, the overall rate of serious infections (bacterial, viral and fungal) was 4.7 events per 100 patient years. Reported serious infections, some with fatal outcome, included active tuberculosis, which may present with intrapulmonary or extrapulmonary disease, invasive pulmonary infections, including candidiasis, aspergillosis, coccidioidomycosis and pneumocystis jirovecii, pneumonia, cellulitis, herpes zoster, gastroenteritis, diverticulitis, sepsis and bacterial arthritis. Cases of opportunistic infections have been reported.

Interstitial Lung Disease

Impaired lung function may increase the risk for developing infections. There have been post-marketing reports of interstitial lung disease (including pneumonitis and pulmonary fibrosis), some of which had fatal outcomes.

Gastrointestinal Perforation

During the 6-month controlled clinical trials, the overall rate of gastrointestinal perforation, was 0.26

events per 100 patient years with tocilizumab therapy. In the long-term exposure population the overall rate of gastrointestinal perforation was 0.28 events per 100 patient years. Reports of gastrointestinal perforation on tocilizumab were primarily reported as complications of diverticulitis including generalised purulent peritonitis, lower gastrointestinal perforation, fistulae and abscess.

Infusion Related Reactions
In the 6-month controlled trials adverse events associated with infusion (selected events occurring during or within 24 hours of infusion) were reported by 6.9% of patients in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD group and 5.1% of patients in the placebo plus DMARD group. Events reported during the infusion were primarily episodes of hypertension; events reported within 24 hours of finishing an infusion were headache and skin reactions (rash, urticaria). These events were not treatment limiting.

The rate of anaphylactic reactions (occurring in a total of 8/4 009 patients, 0.2%) was several fold higher with the 4 mg/kg dose, compared to the 8 mg/kg dose. Clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions associated with tocilizumab and requiring treatment discontinuation were reported in a total of 56 out of 4 009 patients (1.4%) treated with tocilizumab during the controlled and open label clinical studies. These reactions were generally observed during the second to fifth infusions of tocilizumab (see section 4.4). Fatal anaphylaxis has been reported after marketing authorisation during treatment with tocilizumab (see section 4.4).

Haematological abnormalities:
Neutrophils
In the 6-month controlled trials decreases in neutrophil counts below 1 x 10^9/L occurred in 3.4% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs compared to < 0.1% of patients on placebo plus DMARDs. Approximately half of the patients who developed an ANC < 1 x 10^9/L did so within 8 weeks after starting therapy. Decreases below 0.5 x 10^9/L were reported in 0.3% patients receiving tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs. Infections with neutropenia have been reported.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of decreases in neutrophil counts remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Platelets
In the 6-month controlled trials decreases in platelet counts below 100 x 10^3/μL occurred in 1.7% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs compared to < 1% on placebo plus DMARDs. These decreases occurred without associated bleeding events.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of decreases in platelet counts remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Very rare reports of pancytopenia have occurred in the post marketing setting.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During the 6-month controlled trials transient elevations in ALT/AST > 3 x ULN were observed in 2.1% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg compared to 4.9% of patients on MTX and in 6.5% of patients who received 8 mg/kg tocilizumab plus DMARDs compared to 1.5% of patients on placebo plus DMARDs.

The addition of potentially hepatotoxic drugs (e.g. MTX) to tocilizumab monotherapy resulted in increased frequency of these elevations. Elevations of ALT/AST > 5 x ULN were observed in 0.7% of tocilizumab monotherapy patients and 1.4% of tocilizumab plus DMARD patients, the majority of whom were discontinued permanently from tocilizumab treatment. During the double-blind controlled period, the incidence of indirect bilirubin greater than the upper limit of normal, collected as a routine laboratory parameter, is 6.2% in patients treated with 8 mg/kg tocilizumab + DMARD. A total of 5.8% of patients experienced an elevation of indirect bilirubin of > 1 to 2 x ULN and 0.4% had an elevation of > 2 x ULN.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of elevation in ALT/AST remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Lipid parameters
During the 6-month controlled trials, increases of lipid parameters such as total cholesterol, triglycerides, LDL cholesterol, and/or HDL cholesterol have been reported commonly. With routine laboratory monitoring it was seen that approximately 24% of patients receiving tocilizumab in clinical trials experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol ≥ 6.2 mmol/L, with 15% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L. Elevations in lipid parameters responded to treatment with lipid-lowering agents.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of elevations in lipid parameters remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled trials.

Malignancies
The clinical data are insufficient to assess the potential incidence of malignancy following exposure to tocilizumab. Long-term safety evaluations are ongoing.

Skin Reactions
Rare reports of Stevens-Johnson Syndrome have occurred in the post marketing setting.

Patients with COVID-19
The safety evaluation of tocilizumab in COVID-19 was based on 3 randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trials (studies ML42528, WA42380, and WA42511). A total of 974 patients were exposed to tocilizumab in these studies. Collection of safety data from RECOVERY was limited and is not presented here.

The following adverse reactions, listed by MedDRA system organ class in Table 2, have been adjudicated from events which occurred in at least 3% of tocilizumab treated patients and more commonly than that in patients on placebo in the pooled safety-evaluable population from clinical studies ML42528, WA42380, and WA42511.

Table 2: List of Adverse Reactions[1] Identified From the Pooled Safety-Evaluable Population From tocilizumab Clinical Studies in COVID-19 patients[2]

MedDRA System Organ Class	**Very Common**	**Common**
Infections and infestations		Urinary tract infection
Metabolism and nutrition disorders		Hypokalaemia
Psychiatric disorders		Anxiety, Insomnia
Vascular disorders		Hypertension
Gastrointestinal disorders		Constipation, Diarrhoea, Nausea
Hepatobiliary disorders		Hepatic transaminases increased

[1] Patients are counted once for each category regardless of the number of reactions
[2] Includes adjudicated reactions reported in studies WA42511, WA42380 and ML42528

Description of selected adverse drug reactions

Infections
In the pooled safety-evaluable population from studies ML42528, WA42380, and WA42511, the rates

of infection/serious infection events were balanced between COVID-19 patients receiving tocilizumab (30.3%/18.6%, n=974) versus placebo (32.1%/22.8%, n=483).

The safety profile observed in the baseline systemic corticosteroids treatment group was consistent with the safety profile of tocilizumab from the overall population presented in Table 2. In this subgroup, infections and serious infections occurred in 27.8% and 18.1% of patients treated with IV tocilizumab and in 30.5% and 22.9% of patients treated with placebo, respectively.

Laboratory Abnormalities
The incidence of laboratory abnormalities was generally similar between patients with COVID-19 who received one or two doses of tocilizumab-IV compared with those who received placebo in the randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trials with few exceptions. Decreases in platelets and neutrophils and elevations of ALT and AST were more frequent among patients receiving tocilizumab-IV versus placebo (see section 4.2 and 4.4).

sJIA and pJIA Patients

The safety profile of tocilizumab in the paediatric population is summarized in the sections on pJIA and sJIA below. In general, the ADRs in pJIA and sJIA patients were similar in type to those seen in RA patients, see section 4.8.

ADRs in the pJIA and sJIA patients treated with tocilizumab are listed in the Table 3 and presented by MedDRA system organ class. The corresponding frequency category for each ADR is based on the following convention: very common (≥ 1/10); common (≥ 1/100 to < 1/10) or uncommon (≥ 1/1 000 to < 1/100).

Table 3: List of ADRs occurring in clinical trial patients with sJIA or pJIA receiving tocilizumab as monotherapy or in combination with MTX.

MedDRA SOC	**Preferred term (PT)**	**Frequency**		
Infections and Infestations		Very Common	Common	Uncommon
	Upper Respiratory Tract Infections	pJIA, sJIA		
	Nasopharyngitis	pJIA, sJIA		
Nervous system disorders				
	Headache	pJIA	sJIA	
Gastrointestinal Disorders				
	Nausea		pJIA	
	Diarrhea		pJIA, sJIA	
General disorders and administration site conditions				
	Infusion related reactions		pJIA[1], sJIA[2]	
Investigations				
	Hepatic transaminases increased		pJIA	
	Decrease in neutrophil count	sJIA	pJIA	
	Platelet count decreased		sJIA	pJIA
	Cholesterol increased		sJIA	pJIA

1. Infusion related reaction events in pJIA patients included but were not limited to headache, nausea and hypotension
2. Infusion related reaction events in sJIA patients included but were not limited to rash, urticaria, diarrhoea, epigastric discomfort, arthralgia and headache

pJIA Patients

The safety profile of intravenous tocilizumab in pJIA has been studied in 188 patients from 2 to 17 years of age. The total patient exposure was 184.4 patient years. The frequency of ADRs in pJIA patients can be found in Table 3. The types of ADRs in pJIA patients were similar to those seen in RA and sJIA patients, see section 4.8. When compared to the adult RA population, events of nasopharyngitis, headache, nausea, and decreased neutrophil count were more frequently reported in the pJIA population. Events of cholesterol increased were less frequently reported in the pJIA population than in the adult RA population.

Infections
The rate of infections in the tocilizumab all exposure population was 163.7 per 100 patient years. The most common events observed were nasopharyngitis and upper respiratory tract infections. The rate of serious infections was numerically higher in patients weighing <30 kg treated with 10 mg/kg tocilizumab (12.2 per 100 patient years) compared to patients weighing ≥30 kg, treated with 8 mg/kg tocilizumab (4.0 per 100 patient years). The incidence of infections leading to dose interruptions was also numerically higher in patients weighing <30 kg treated with 10 mg/kg tocilizumab (21.4%) compared to patients weighing ≥30 kg, treated with 8 mg/kg tocilizumab (7.6%).

Infusion Related Reactions
In pJIA patients, infusion related reactions are defined as all events occurring during or within 24 hours of an infusion. In the tocilizumab all exposure population, 11 patients (5.9%) experienced infusion related reactions during the infusion and 38 patients (20.2%) experienced an event within 24 hours of an infusion. The most common events occurring during infusion were headache, nausea and hypotension and within 24 hours of infusion were dizziness and hypotension. In general, the adverse drug reactions observed during or within 24 hours of an infusion were similar in nature to those seen in RA and sJIA patients, see section 4.8.

No clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions associated with tocilizumab and requiring treatment discontinuation were reported.

Neutrophils
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab all exposure population, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 3.7% of patients.

Platelets
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab all exposure population, 1% of patients had a decrease in platelet count to $\leq 50 \times 10^3$/µL without associated bleeding events.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab all exposure population, elevation in ALT or AST ≥ 3xULN occurred in 3.7% and <1% of patients, respectively.

Lipid parameters
During routine laboratory monitoring in the intravenous tocilizumab study WA19977 3.4% and 10.4% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥ 130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥ 200 mg/dL at any time during the study treatment, respectively.

sJIA Patients
The safety profile of intravenous tocilizumab in sJIA has been studied in 112 patients from 2 to 17 years of age. In the 12 week double-blind, controlled phase, 75 patients received treatment with tocilizumab (8 mg/kg or 12 mg/kg based upon body weight). After 12 weeks or at the time of switching to tocilizumab, due to disease worsening, patients were treated in the open label extension phase.

In general, the ADRs in sJIA patients were similar in type to those seen in RA patients, see section 4.8. The frequency of ADRs in sJIA patients can be found in Table 3. When compared to the adult RA population, patients with sJIA experienced a higher frequency of nasopharyngitis, decrease in neutrophil counts, hepatic transaminases increased, and diarrhea. Events of cholesterol increased were

less frequently reported in the sJIA population than in the adult RA population.

Infections
In the 12 week controlled phase, the rate of all infections in the intravenous tocilizumab group was 344.7 per 100 patient years and 287.0 per 100 patient years in the placebo group. In the open label extension phase (Part II), the overall rate of infections remained similar at 306.6 per 100 patient years.

In the 12 week controlled phase, the rate of serious infections in the intravenous tocilizumab group was 11.5 per 100 patient years. At one year in the open label extension phase the overall rate of serious infections remained stable at 11.3 per 100 patient years. Reported serious infections were similar to those seen in RA patients with the addition of varicella and otitis media.

Infusion Related Reactions
Infusion related reactions are defined as all events occurring during or within 24 hours of an infusion. In the 12 week controlled phase, 4% of patients from the tocilizumab group experienced events occurring during infusion. One event (angioedema) was considered serious and life-threatening, and the patient was discontinued from study treatment.

In the 12 week controlled phase, 16% of patients in the tocilizumab group and 5.4% of patients in the placebo group experienced an event within 24 hours of infusion. In the tocilizumab group, the events included, but were not limited to rash, urticaria, diarrhea, epigastric discomfort, arthralgia and headache. One of these events, urticaria, was considered serious.

Clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions associated with tocilizumab and requiring treatment discontinuation, were reported in 1 out of 112 patients (< 1%) treated with tocilizumab during the controlled and up to and including the open label clinical trial.

Neutrophils
During routine laboratory monitoring in the 12 week controlled phase, a decrease in neutrophil counts below 1 x 10^9/L occurred in 7% of patients in the tocilizumab group, and no decreases in the placebo group.

In the open label extension phase, decreases in neutrophil counts below 1 x 10^9/L, occurred in 15% of the tocilizumab group.

Platelets
During routine laboratory monitoring in the 12 week controlled phase, 3% of patients in the placebo group and 1% in the tocilizumab group had a decrease in platelet count to ≤ 100 x 10^3/µL.

In the open label extension phase, decreases in platelet counts below 100 x 10^3/µL, occurred in 3% of patients in the tocilizumab group, without associated bleeding events.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During routine laboratory monitoring in the 12 week controlled phase, elevation in ALT or AST ≥ 3 x ULN occurred in 5% and 3% of patients, respectively, in the tocilizumab group, and 0% in the placebo group.

In the open label extension phase, elevation in ALT or AST ≥ 3 x ULN occurred in 12% and 4% of patients, respectively, in the tocilizumab group.

Immunoglobulin G
IgG levels decrease during therapy. A decrease to the lower limit of normal occurred in 15 patients at some point in the study.

Lipid parameters
During routine laboratory monitoring in the 12 week controlled phase (study WA18221), 13.4% and 33.3% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥ 130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥ 200 mg/dL at any time during study treatment, respectively.

In the open label extension phase (study WA18221), 13.2% and 27.7% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥ 130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥ 200 mg/dL at any time during study treatment, respectively.

CRS Patients
The safety of tocilizumab in CRS has been evaluated in a retrospective analysis of data from clinical trials, where 51 patients were treated with intravenous tocilizumab 8 mg/kg (12 mg/kg for patients less than 30 kg) with or without additional high-dose corticosteroids for severe or life-threatening CAR T-cell-induced CRS. A median of 1 dose of tocilizumab (range, 1-4 doses) was administered.

Immunogenicity
Anti-tocilizumab antibodies may develop during tocilizumab treatment. Correlation of antibody development to clinical response or adverse events may be observed.

Reporting of suspected adverse reactions
Reporting suspected adverse reactions after authorization of the medicinal product is important. It allows continued monitoring of the benefit/risk balance of the medicinal product. Healthcare professionals are asked to report any suspected adverse reactions via the national reporting system listed in Appendix V.

4.9 Overdose

There are limited data available on overdose with tocilizumab. One case of accidental overdose was reported in which a patient with multiple myeloma received a single dose of 40 mg/kg. No adverse reactions were observed.

No serious adverse reactions were observed in healthy volunteers who received a single dose up to 28 mg/kg, although dose limiting neutropenia was observed.

Paediatric population

No case of an overdose in the paediatric population has been observed.

5. PHARMACOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

5.1 Pharmacodynamic properties

Pharmacotherapeutic group: Immunosuppressants, Interleukin inhibitors; ATC code: L04AC07.

Avtozma is a biosimilar medicinal product. Detailed information is available on the website of the European Medicines Agency https://www.ema.europa.eu.

Mechanism of action
Tocilizumab binds specifically to both soluble and membrane-bound IL-6 receptors (sIL-6R and mIL-6R). Tocilizumab has been shown to inhibit sIL-6R and mIL-6R-mediated signalling. IL-6 is a pleiotropic pro-inflammatory cytokine produced by a variety of cell types including T- and B-cells, monocytes and fibroblasts. IL-6 is involved in diverse physiological processes such as T-cell activation, induction of immunoglobulin secretion, induction of hepatic acute phase protein synthesis and stimulation of haemopoiesis. IL-6 has been implicated in the pathogenesis of diseases including inflammatory diseases, osteoporosis and neoplasia.

Pharmacodynamic effects
In clinical studies with RA patients treated with tocilizumab, rapid decreases in CRP, erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), serum amyloid A (SAA) and fibrinogen were observed. Consistent with the effect on acute phase reactants, treatment with tocilizumab was associated with reduction in platelet count within the normal range. Increases in haemoglobin levels were observed, through tocilizumab

decreasing the IL-6 driven effects on hepcidin production to increase iron availability. In tocilizumab-treated patients, decreases in the levels of CRP to within normal ranges were seen as early as week 2, with decreases maintained while on treatment.

In healthy subjects administered tocilizumab in doses from 2 to 28 mg/kg, absolute neutrophil counts decreased to their lowest 3 to 5 days following administration. Thereafter, neutrophils recovered towards baseline in a dose dependent manner. Rheumatoid arthritis patients demonstrated a similar pattern of absolute neutrophil counts following tocilizumab administration (see section 4.8).

In COVID-19 patients with one dose of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg administered intravenously, decreases in the levels of CRP to within normal ranges were seen as early as Day 7.

RA Patients

Clinical efficacy and safety
The efficacy of tocilizumab in alleviating the signs and symptoms of RA was assessed in five randomised, double-blind, multi-centre studies. Studies I-V enrolled patients ≥ 18 years of age with active RA diagnosed according to the American College of Rheumatology (ACR) criteria and who had at least eight tender and six swollen joints at baseline.

In Study I, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every four weeks as monotherapy. In Studies II, III and V, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every four weeks in combination with MTX vs. placebo and MTX. In Study IV, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every 4 weeks in combination with other DMARDs vs. placebo and other DMARDs. The primary endpoint for each of the five studies was the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR 20 response at week 24.

Study I evaluated 673 patients who had not been treated with MTX within six months prior to randomisation and who had not discontinued previous MTX treatment as a result of clinically important toxic effects or lack of response. The majority (67%) of patients were MTX-naïve. Doses of 8 mg/kg of tocilizumab were given every four weeks as monotherapy. The comparator group was weekly MTX (dose titrated from 7.5 mg to a maximum of 20 mg weekly over an eight week period).

Study II, a two year study with planned analyses at week 24, week 52 and week 104, evaluated 1 196 patients who had an inadequate clinical response to MTX. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg of tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks as blinded therapy for 52 weeks in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly). After week 52, all patients could receive open-label treatment with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg. Of the patients who completed the study who were originally randomised to placebo + MTX, 86% received open-label tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in year 2. The primary endpoint at week 24 was the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR 20 response. At week 52 and week 104 the co-primary endpoints were prevention of joint damage and improvement in physical function.

Study III evaluated 623 patients who had an inadequate clinical response to MTX. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks, in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly).

Study IV evaluated 1 220 patients who had an inadequate response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARDs. Doses of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks in combination with stable DMARDs.

Study V evaluated 499 patients who had an inadequate clinical response or were intolerant to one or more TNF antagonist therapies. The TNF antagonist therapy was discontinued prior to randomisation. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly).

Clinical response
In all studies, patients treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg had statistically significant higher ACR 20, 50, 70 response rates at 6 months compared to control (Table 4). In study I, superiority of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg was demonstrated against the active comparator MTX.

The treatment effect was similar in patients independent of rheumatoid factor status, age, gender, race, number of prior treatments or disease status. Time to onset was rapid (as early as week 2) and the magnitude of response continued to improve with duration of treatment. Continued durable responses were seen for over 3 years in the open label extension studies I-V.

In patients treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg, significant improvements were noted on all individual components of the ACR response including: tender and swollen joint counts; patients and physician global assessment; disability index scores; pain assessment and CRP compared to patients receiving placebo plus MTX or other DMARDs in all studies.

Patients in studies I – V had a mean Disease Activity Score (DAS28) of 6.5–6.8 at baseline. Significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline (mean improvement) of 3.1–3.4 were observed in tocilizumab-treated patients compared to control patients (1.3-2.1). The proportion of patients achieving a DAS28 clinical remission (DAS28 < 2.6) was significantly higher in patients receiving tocilizumab (28–34%) compared to 1–12% of control patients at 24 weeks. In study II, 65% of patients achieved a DAS28 < 2.6 at week 104 compared to 48% at 52 weeks and 33% of patients at week 24.

In a pooled analysis of studies II, III and IV, the proportion of patients achieving an ACR 20, 50 and 70 response was significantly higher (59% vs. 50%, 37% vs. 27%, 18% vs. 11%, respectively) in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD vs. the tocilizumab 4 mg/kg plus DMARD group (p< 0.03). Similarly the proportion of patients achieving a DAS28 remission (DAS28 < 2.6) was significantly higher (31% vs. 16% respectively) in patients receiving tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD than in patients receiving tocilizumab 4 mg/kg plus DMARD (p< 0.0001).

Table 4. ACR responses in placebo-/MTX-/DMARDs-controlled studies (% patients)

	Study I AMBITION		**Study II LITHE**		**Study III OPTION**		**Study IV TOWARD**		**Study V RADIATE**	
Week	**TCZ 8 mg/kg**	**MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX**	**PBO + MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX**	**PBO + MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + DMARD**	**PBO + DMARD**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX**	**PBO + MTX**
	N = 286	**N = 284**	**N = 398**	**N = 393**	**N = 205**	**N = 204**	**N = 803**	**N = 413**	**N = 170**	**N = 158**
ACR 20										
24	70%***	52%	56%***	27%	59%***	26%	61%***	24%	50%***	10%
52			56%***	25%						
ACR 50										
24	44%**	33%	32%***	10%	44%***	11%	38%***	9%	29%***	4%
52			36%***	10%						
ACR 70										
24	28%**	15%	13%***	2%	22%***	2%	21%***	3%	12%**	1%
52			20%***	4%						

TCZ - Tocilizumab
MTX - Methotrexate
PBO - Placebo
DMARD - Disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug
** *- p< 0.01, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX/DMARD*
*** *- p< 0.0001, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX/DMARD*

Major Clinical Response
After 2 years of treatment with tocilizumab plus MTX, 14% of patients achieved a major clinical response (maintenance of an ACR70 response for 24 weeks or more).

Radiographic response
In Study II, in patients with an inadequate response to MTX, inhibition of structural joint damage

was assessed radiographically and expressed as change in modified Sharp score and its components, the erosion score and joint space narrowing score. Inhibition of joint structural damage was shown with significantly less radiographic progression in patients receiving tocilizumab compared to control (Table 5).

In the open-label extension of Study II the inhibition of progression of structural joint damage in tocilizumab plus MTX-treated patients was maintained in the second year of treatment. The mean change from baseline at week 104 in total Sharp-Genant score was significantly lower for patients randomised to tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX ($p<0.0001$) compared with patients who were randomised to placebo plus MTX.

Table 5. Radiographic mean changes over 52 weeks in Study II

	PBO + MTX (+ TCZ from week 24) N = 393	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX N = 398**
Total Sharp-Genant score	1.13	0.29*
Erosion score	0.71	0.17*
JSN score	0.42	0.12**

PBO - Placebo
MTX - Methotrexate
TCZ - Tocilizumab
JSN - Joint space narrowing
* *- $p \leq 0.0001$, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX*
** *- $p < 0.005$, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX*

Following 1 year of treatment with tocilizumab plus MTX, 85% of patients (n=348) had no progression of structural joint damage, as defined by a change in the Total Sharp Score of zero or less, compared with 67% of placebo plus MTX-treated patients (n=290) ($p \leq 0.001$). This remained consistent following 2 years of treatment (83%; n=353). Ninety three percent (93%; n=271) of patients had no progression between week 52 and week 104.

Health-related and quality of life outcomes
Tocilizumab-treated patients reported an improvement in all patient-reported outcomes (Health Assessment Questionnaire Disability Index - HAQ-DI), Short Form-36 and Functional Assessment of Chronic Illness Therapy questionnaires. Statistically significant improvements in HAQ-DI scores were observed in patients treated with tocilizumab compared with patients treated with DMARDs. During the open-label period of Study II, the improvement in physical function has been maintained for up to 2 years. At Week 52, the mean change in HAQ-DI was -0.58 in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX group compared with -0.39 in the placebo + MTX group. The mean change in HAQ-DI was maintained at Week 104 in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX group (-0.61).

Haemoglobin levels
Statistically significant improvements in haemoglobin levels were observed with tocilizumab compared with DMARDs ($p< 0.0001$) at week 24. Mean haemoglobin levels increased by week 2 and remained within normal range through to week 24.

Tocilizumab versus adalimumab in monotherapy
Study VI (WA19924), a 24 week double-blinded study that compared tocilizumab monotherapy with adalimumab monotherapy, evaluated 326 patients with RA who were intolerant of MTX or where continued treatment with MTX was considered inappropriate (including MTX inadequate responders). Patients in the tocilizumab arm received an intravenous (IV) infusion of tocilizumab (8 mg/kg) every 4 weeks (q4w) and a subcutaneous (SC) placebo injection every 2 weeks (q2w). Patients in the adalimumab arm received an adalimumab SC injection (40 mg) q2w plus an IV placebo infusion q4w. A statistically significant superior treatment effect was seen in favour of tocilizumab over adalimumab in control of disease activity from baseline to week 24 for the primary endpoint of change in DAS28 and for all secondary endpoints (Table 6).

Table 6: Efficacy Results for Study VI (WA19924)

	ADA + Placebo (IV) N = 162	TCZ + Placebo (SC) N = 163	p-value[(a)]
Primary Endpoint - Mean Change from baseline at Wee k 24			
DAS28 (adjusted mean)	-1.8	-3.3	
Difference in adjusted mean (95% CI)	-1.5 (-1.8, -1.1)		<0.0001
Secondary Endpoints - Percentage of Responders at Week 24 [(b)]			
DAS28 < 2.6, n (%)	17 (10.5)	65 (39.9)	<0.0001
DAS28 ≤ 3.2, n (%)	32 (19.8)	84 (51.5)	<0.0001
ACR20 response, n (%)	80 (49.4)	106 (65.0)	0.0038
ACR50 response, n (%)	45 (27.8)	77 (47.2)	0.0002
ACR70 response, n (%)	29 (17.9)	53 (32.5)	0.0023

[a] *p value is adjusted for region and duration of RA for all endpoints and additionally baseline value for all continuous endpoints.*
[b] *Non-responder Imputation used for missing data. Multiplicity controlled using Bonferroni-Holm Procedure*

The overall clinical adverse event profile was similar between tocilizumab and adalimumab. The proportion of patients with serious adverse events was balanced between the treatment groups (tocilizumab 11.7% vs. adalimumab 9.9%). The types of adverse drug reactions in the tocilizumab arm were consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab and adverse drug reactions were reported at a similar frequency compared with Table 1. A higher incidence of infections and infestations was reported in the tocilizumab arm (48% vs. 42%), with no difference in the incidence of serious infections (3.1%). Both study treatments induced the same pattern of changes in laboratory safety parameters (decreases in neutrophil and platelet counts, increases in ALT, AST and lipids), however, the magnitude of change and the frequency of marked abnormalities was higher with tocilizumab compared with adalimumab. Four (2.5%) patients in the tocilizumab arm and two (1.2%) patients in the adalimumab arm experienced CTC grade 3 or 4 neutrophil count decreases. Eleven (6.8%) patients in the tocilizumab arm and five (3.1%) patients in the adalimumab arm experienced ALT increases of CTC grade 2 or higher. The mean LDL increase from baseline was 0.64 mmol/L (25 mg/dL) for patients in the tocilizumab arm and 0.19 mmol/L (7 mg/dL) for patients in the adalimumab arm. The safety observed in the tocilizumab arm was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab and no new or unexpected adverse drug reactions were observed (see Table 1).

MTX naïve, Early RA

Study VII (WA19926), a 2 year study with the planned primary analysis at week 52 evaluated 1 162 MTX-naïve adult patients with moderate to severe, active early RA (mean disease duration ≤ 6 months). Approximately 20% of patients had received prior treatment with DMARDs other than MTX. This study evaluated the efficacy of IV tocilizumab 4 or 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks/MTX combination therapy, IV tocilizumab 8 mg/kg monotherapy and MTX monotherapy in reducing the signs and symptoms and rate of progression of joint damage for 104 weeks. The primary endpoint was the proportion of patients achieving DAS28 remission (DAS28 < 2.6) at week 24. A significantly higher proportion of patients in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg + MTX and tocilizumab monotherapy groups met the primary endpoint compared with MTX alone. The tocilizumab 8 mg/kg + MTX group also showed statistically significant results across the key secondary endpoints. Numerically greater responses compared with MTX alone were observed in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg monotherapy group in all secondary endpoints, including radiographic endpoints. In this study, ACR/EULAR remission (Boolean and Index) were also analysed as pre-specified exploratory endpoints, with higher responses observed in the tocilizumab groups. The results from study VII are shown in Table 7.

Table 7: Efficacy Results for Study VII (WA19926) on MTX-naïve, early RA patients

	TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX N=29	TCZ 8 mg/kg + placebo N=292	TCZ 4 mg/kg + MTX N=288	Placebo + MTX N=287
Primary Endpoint				
DAS28 Remission				
Week 24 n (%)	130(44.8)***	113 (38.7)***	92 (31.9)	43 (15.0)
Key Secondary Endpoints				
DAS 28 remission				
Week 52 n (%)	142 (49.0)***	115 (39.4)	98 (34.0)	56 (19.5)
ACR				
Week 24 ACR20, n (%)	216 (74.5)*	205 (70.2)	212(73.6)	187 (65.2)
ACR50, n (%)	165 (56.9)**	139 (47.6)	138(47.9)	124 (43.2)
ACR70, n (%)	112 (38.6)**	88 (30.1)	100(34.7)	73 (25.4)
Week 52 ACR20, n (%)	195 (67.2)*	184 (63.0)	181(62.8)	164 (57.1)
ACR50, n (%)	162 (55.9)**	144 (49.3)	151(52.4)	117 (40.8)
ACR70, n (%)	125 (43.1)**	105 (36.0)	107(37.2)	83 (28.9)
HAQ-DI (adjusted mean change from baseline)				
Week 52	-0.81*	-0.67	-0.75	-0.64
Radiographic Endpoints (mean change from baseline)				
Week 52 mTSS	0.08***	0.26	0.42	1.14
Erosion Score	0.05**	0.15	0.25	0.63
JSN	0.03	0.11	0.17	0.51
Radiographic Non-Progression n (%) (change from baseline in mTSS of ≤0)	226 (83)‡	226 (82)‡	211 (79)	194 (73)
Exploratory Endpoints				
Week 24: ACR/EULAR Boolean Remission, n (%)	47 (18.4)‡	38 (14.2)	43 (16.7)‡	25 (10.0)
ACR/EULAR Index Remission, n (%)	73 (28.5)‡	60 (22.6)	58 (22.6)	41 (16.4)
Week 52: ACR/EULAR Boolean Remission, n (%)	59 (25.7)‡	43 (18.7)	48 (21.1)	34 (15.5)
ACR/EULAR Index Remission, n (%)	83 (36.1)‡	69 (30.0)	66 (29.3)	49 (22.4)

mTSS - modified Total Sharp Score JSN - Joint space narrowing

All efficacy comparisons vs Placebo + MTX. ***p≤0.0001; **p<0.001; *p<0.05;

‡p-value < 0.05 vs. Placebo + MTX, but endpoint was exploratory (not included in the hierarchy of statistical testing and has therefore not been controlled for multiplicity)

COVID-19

Clinical Efficacy

RECOVERY (Randomised Evaluation of COVID-19 Therapy) Collaborative Group Study in Hospitalized Adults Diagnosed with COVID-19

RECOVERY was a large, randomized, controlled, open-label, multi-center platform study conducted in the United Kingdom to evaluate the efficacy and safety of potential treatments in hospitalized adult patients with severe COVID-19. All eligible patients received usual care and underwent an initial (main) randomization. Eligible patients for the trial had clinically suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection and no medical contraindications to any of the treatments. Patients with clinical evidence of progressive COVID-19 (defined as oxygen saturation <92% on room air or receiving oxygen therapy, and CRP ≥75 mg/L) qualified for a second randomization to receive either intravenous tocilizumab or usual care alone.

Efficacy analyses were performed in the intent-to-treat (ITT) population comprising 4 116 patients who were randomized with 2 022 patients in the tocilizumab + usual care arm and 2 094 patients in the usual care alone arm. The baseline demographic and disease characteristics of the ITT population were well balanced across treatment arms. The mean age of participants was 63.6 years (standard deviation [SD] 13.6 years). The majority of patients were male (67%) and White (76%). The median (range) level of CRP was 143 mg/L (75-982).

At baseline, 0.2% (n=9) of patients were not on supplemental oxygen, 45% of patients required low flow oxygen, 41% of patients required non-invasive ventilation or high-flow oxygen and 14% of patients required invasive mechanical ventilation; 82% were reported receiving systemic corticosteroids (defined as patients who initiated treatment with systemic corticosteroids either prior to or at the time of randomization). The most common comorbidities were diabetes (28.4%), heart disease (22.6%) and chronic lung disease (23.3%).

The primary outcome was time to death through Day 28. The hazard ratio comparing the tocilizumab + usual care arm to the usual care alone arm was 0.85 (95% CI: 0.76 to 0.94), a statistically significant result (p=0.0028). The probabilities of dying by Day 28 were estimated to be 30.7% and 34.9% in the tocilizumab and usual care arms, respectively. The risk difference was estimated to be -4.1% (95% CI: -7.0% to -1.3%), consistent with the primary analysis. The hazard ratio among the pre-specified subgroup of patients receiving systemic corticosteroids at baseline was 0.79 (95% CI: 0.70 to 0.89), and for the pre-specified subgroup not receiving systemic corticosteroids at baseline was 1.16 (95% CI: 0.91 to 1.48).

The median time to hospital discharge was 19 days in the tocilizumab+ usual care arm and >28 days in the usual care arm (hazard ratio [95% CI] = 1.22 [1.12 to 1.33]).

Among patients not requiring invasive mechanical ventilation at baseline, the proportion of patients who required mechanical ventilation or died by Day 28 was 35% (619/1754) in the tocilizumab + usual care arm and 42% (754/1800) in the usual care alone arm (risk ratio [95% CI] = 0.84, [0.77 to 0.92] p<0.0001).

Paediatric population *sJIA*
Patients Clinical efficacy
The efficacy of tocilizumab for the treatment of active sJIA was assessed in a 12 week randomised, double blind, placebo-controlled, parallel group, two arm study. Patients included in the trial had a total disease duration of at least 6 months and active disease but were not experiencing an acute flare requiring corticosteroid doses of more than 0.5 mg/kg prednisone equivalent. Efficacy for the treatment of macrophage activation syndrome has not been investigated.

Patients (treated with or without MTX) were randomised (tocilizumab:placebo = 2:1) to one of two treatment groups, 75 patients received tocilizumab infusions every two weeks, either 8 mg/kg for patients ≥ 30 kg or 12 mg/kg for patients < 30 kg and 37 patients were assigned to receiving placebo

infusions every two weeks. Corticosteroid tapering was permitted from week six for patients who achieved a JIA ACR70 response. After 12 weeks or at the time of escape, due to disease worsening, patients were treated in the open label phase at weight appropriate dosing.

Clinical response
The primary endpoint was the proportion of patients with at least 30% improvement in the JIA ACR core set (JIA ACR30 response) at week 12 and absence of fever (no temperature recording ≥ 37.5°C in the preceding 7 days). Eighty five percent (64/75) of tocilizumab treated patients and 24.3% (9/37) of placebo treated patients achieved this endpoint. These proportions were highly significantly different (p<0.0001).

The percent of patients achieving JIA ACR 30, 50, 70 and 90 responses are shown in Table 8.

Table 8. JIA ACR response rates at week 12 (% patients)

Response Rate	**Tocilizumab N = 75**	**Placebo N = 37**
JIA ACR 30	90.7%[1]	24.3%
JIA ACR 50	85.3%[1]	10.8%
JIA ACR 70	70.7%[1]	8.1%
JIA ACR 90	37.3%[1]	5.4%

[1]*p<0.0001, tocilizumab vs. placebo*

Systemic Effects
In the tocilizumab treated patients, 85% who had fever due to sJIA at baseline were free of fever (no temperature recording ≥ 37.5°C in the preceding 14 days) at week 12 versus 21% of placebo patients (p<0.0001).

The adjusted mean change in the pain VAS after 12 weeks of tocilizumab treatment was a reduction of 41 points on a scale of 0 - 100 compared to a reduction of 1 for placebo patients (p<0.0001).

Corticosteroid Tapering
Patients achieving a JIA ACR70 response were permitted corticosteroid dose reduction. Seventeen (24%) tocilizumab treated patients versus 1 (3%) placebo patient were able to reduce their dose of corticosteroid by at least 20% without experiencing a subsequent JIA ACR30 flare or occurrence of systemic symptoms to week 12 (p=0.028). Reductions in corticosteroids continued, with 44 patients off oral corticosteroids at week 44, while maintaining JIA ACR responses.

Health related and quality of life outcomes
At week 12, the proportion of tocilizumab treated patients showing a minimally clinically important improvement in the Childhood Health Assessment Questionnaire – Disability Index (defined as an individual total score decrease of ≥ 0.13) was significantly higher than in placebo treated patients, 77% versus 19% (p<0.0001).

Laboratory Parameters
Fifty out of seventy five (67%) tocilizumab treated patients had a haemoglobin < LLN at baseline. Forty (80%) of these patients had an increase in their haemoglobin to within the normal range at week 12, in comparison to 2 out of 29 (7%) of placebo treated patients with haemoglobin < LLN at baseline (p<0.0001).

pJIA Patients
Clinical efficacy
The efficacy of tocilizumab was assessed in a three-part study WA19977 including an open-label extension in children with active pJIA. Part I consisted of a 16-week active tocilizumab treatment lead-in period (n=188) followed by Part II, a 24-week randomized double-blind placebo-controlled withdrawal period (n=163), followed by Part III, a 64-week open-label period. In Part 1, eligible patients ≥ 30 kg received tocilizumab at 8 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks for 4 doses. Patients < 30 kg were randomized 1:1 to receive either tocilizumab 8 mg/kg or 10 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks for 4 doses.

Patients who completed Part I of the study and achieved at least a JIA ACR30 response at week 16 compared to baseline were eligible to enter the blinded withdrawal period (Part II) of the study. In Part II, patients were randomized to tocilizumab (same dose received in Part I) or placebo in a 1:1 ratio, stratified by concurrent MTX use and concurrent corticosteroid use. Each patient continued in Part II of the study until Week 40 or until the patient satisfied JIA ACR30 flare criteria (relative to Week 16) and qualified for escape to tocilizumab therapy (same dose received in Part I).

Clinical response
The primary endpoint was the proportion of patients with a JIA ACR30 flare at week 40 relative to week 16. Forty eight percent (48.1%, 39/81) of the patients treated with placebo flared compared with 25.6% (21/82) of tocilizumab treated patients. These proportions were statistically significantly different (p=0.0024).

At the conclusion of Part I, JIA ACR 30/50/70/90 responses were 89.4%, 83.0%, 62.2%, and 26.1%, respectively.

During the withdrawal phase (Part II), the percentage of patients achieving JIA ACR 30, 50, and 70 responses at Week 40 relative to baseline are shown in Table 9. In this statistical analysis, patients who flared (and escaped to TCZ) during Part II or who withdrew, were classified as non-responders. An additional analyses of JIA ACR responses, considering observed data at Week 40, regardless of flare status, showed that by Week 40, 95.1% of patients who had received continuous TCZ therapy, had achieved JIA ACR30 or higher.

Table 9. JIA ACR Response Rates at Week 40 Relative to baseline (Percentage of Patients)

Response Rate	Tocilizumab N=82	Placebo N=81
ACR 30	74.4%*	54.3%*
ACR 50	73.2%*	51.9%*
ACR 70	64.6%*	42.0%*

** p<0.01, tocilizumab vs. placebo*

The number of active joints was significantly reduced compared to baseline in patients receiving tocilizumab compared to placebo (adjusted mean changes of -14.3 vs -11.4, p=0.0435). The physician's global assessment of disease activity, as measured on a 0-100 mm scale, showed a greater reduction in disease activity for tocilizumab compared to placebo (adjusted mean changes of -45.2 mm vs -35.2 mm, p=0.0031).

The adjusted mean change in the pain VAS after 40 weeks of tocilizumab treatment was 32.4 mm on a 0-100 mm scale compared to a reduction of 22.3 mm for placebo patients (highly statistically significant; p=0.0076).

The ACR response rates were numerically lower for patients with prior biologic treatment as shown in Table 10 below.

Table 10. Number and Proportion of Patients with a JIA ACR30 Flare and Proportion of Patients with JIA ACR30/50/70/90 Responses at Week 40, by Previous Biologic Use (ITT Population - Study Part II)

	Placebo		**All TCZ**	
Biologic Use	**Yes (N = 23)**	**No (N = 58)**	**Yes (N = 27)**	**No (N = 55)**
JIA ACR30 Flare	18 (78.3)	21 (36.2)	12 (44.4)	9 (16.4)
JIA ACR30 Response	6 (26.1)	38 (65.5)	15 (55.6)	46 (83.6)

JIA ACR50 Response	5 (21.7)	37 (63.8)	14 (51.9)	46 (83.6)
JIA ACR70 Response	2 (8.7)	32 (55.2)	13 (48.1)	40 (72.7)
JIA ACR90 Response	2 (8.7)	17 (29.3)	5 (18.5)	32 (58.2)

Patients randomized to tocilizumab had fewer ACR30 flares and higher overall ACR responses than patients receiving placebo regardless of a history of prior biologic use.

CRS

The efficacy of tocilizumab for the treatment of CRS was assessed in a retrospective analysis of data from clinical trials of CAR T-cell therapies (tisagenlecleucel and axicabtagene ciloleucel) for haematological malignancies. Evaluable patients had been treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg (12 mg/kg for patients < 30 kg) with or without additional high-dose corticosteroids for severe or life-threatening CRS; only the first episode of CRS was included in the analysis. The efficacy population for the tisagenlecleucel cohort included 28 males and 23 females (total 51 patients) of median age 17 years (range, 3–68 years). The median time from start of CRS to first dose of tocilizumab was 3 days (range, 0–18 days). Resolution of CRS was defined as lack of fever and off vasopressors for at least 24 hours. Patients were considered responders if CRS resolved within 14 days of the first dose of tocilizumab, if no more than 2 doses of tocilizumab were needed, and no drugs other than tocilizumab and corticosteroids were used for treatment. Thirty-nine patients (76.5%; 95% CI: 62.5%–87.2%) achieved a response. In an independent cohort of 15 patients (range: 9–75 years old) with axicabtagene ciloleucel-induced CRS, 53% responded.

The European Medicines Agency has waived the obligation to submit the results of studies with tocilizumab in all subsets of the paediatric population in treatment of cytokine release syndrome associated with chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell therapy.

COVID-19

The European Medicines Agency has deferred the obligation to submit the results of studies with tocilizumab in one or more subsets of the paediatric population in the treatment of COVID-19.

5.2 Pharmacokinetic properties

Intravenous use

RA Patients

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab were determined using a population pharmacokinetic analysis on a database composed of 3 552 RA patients treated with a one-hour infusion of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab every 4 weeks for 24 weeks or with 162 mg tocilizumab given subcutaneously either once a week or every other week for 24 weeks.

The following parameters (predicted mean ± SD) were estimated for a dose of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab given every 4 weeks: steady-state area under curve (AUC) = 38 000 ± 13 000 h µg/mL, trough concentration (C_{min}) = 15.9 ± 13.1 µg/mL and maximum concentration (C_{max}) = 182 ± 50.4 µg/mL, and the accumulation ratios for AUC and C_{max} were small, 1.32 and 1.09, respectively. The accumulation ratio was higher for C_{min} (2.49), which was expected based on the non-linear clearance contribution at lower concentrations. Steady-state was reached following the first administration for C_{max} and after 8 and 20 weeks for AUC and C_{min}, respectively. Tocilizumab AUC, C_{min} and C_{max} increased with increase of body weight. At body weight ≥ 100 kg, the predicted mean (± SD) steady-state AUC, C_{min} and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 50 000 ± 16 800 µg•h/mL, 24.4 ± 17.5 µg/mL, and 226 ± 50.3 µg/mL, respectively, which are higher than mean exposure values for the patient population (i.e. all body weights) reported above. The dose-response curve for tocilizumab flattens at higher exposure, resulting in smaller efficacy gains for each incremental increase in tocilizumab concentration such that clinically meaningful increases in efficacy were not demonstrated in patients treated with > 800 mg of tocilizumab. Therefore, tocilizumab doses exceeding 800 mg per infusion are not recommended (see section 4.2).

COVID-19 Patients

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab was characterized using a population pharmacokinetic analysis of a database composed of 380 adult COVID-19 patients in Study WA42380 (COVACTA) and Study CA42481 (MARIPOSA) that treated with a single infusion of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or two infusions separated by at least 8 hours. The following parameters (predicted mean±SD) were estimated for a dose of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab: area under curve over 28 days (AUC_{0-28}) = 18 312 (5 184) hour•µg/mL, concentration at Day 28 (Cday28) = 0.934 (1.93) µg/mL and maximum concentration (C_{max}) = 154 (34.9) µg/mL. The AUC_{0-28}, C_{day28} and C_{max}, following two doses of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab separated by 8 hours, were also estimated (predicted mean ±SD): 42 240 (11 520) hour•µg/mL and 8.94 (8.5) µg/mL, and 296 (64.7) µg/mL respectively.

Distribution

In RA patients the central volume of distribution was 3.72 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 3.35 L resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 7.07 L.

In COVID-19 adult patients, the central volume of distribution was 4.52 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 4.23 L, resulting in a volume of distribution of 8.75 L.

Elimination

Following intravenous administration, tocilizumab undergoes a dual elimination from the circulation, one following a linear clearance and one following a concentration-dependent non-linear clearance. In RA patients, the linear clearance was 9.5 mL/h. In COVID-19 adult patients, the linear clearance was 17.6 mL/h in patients with baseline ordinal scale category 3 (OS 3, patients requiring supplemental oxygen), 22.5 mL/h in patients with baseline OS 4 (patients requiring high-flow oxygen or non-invasive ventilation), 29 mL/h in patients with baseline OS 5 (patients requiring mechanical ventilation), and 35.4 mL/h in patients with baseline OS 6 (patients requiring extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) or mechanical ventilation and additional organ support). The concentration-dependent non-linear clearance plays a major role at low tocilizumab concentrations. Once the non-linear clearance pathway is saturated, at higher tocilizumab concentrations, clearance is mainly determined by the linear clearance.

In RA patients, the $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent. At steady-state following a dose of 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks, the effective $t_{1/2}$ decreased with decreasing concentrations within a dosing interval from 18 days to 6 days.

In COVID-19 patients, serum concentrations were below the limit of quantification after 35 days on average following one infusion of tocilizumab IV 8 mg/kg.

Linearity

Pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab did not change with time. A more than dose-proportional increase in the AUC and C_{min} was observed for doses of 4 and 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks. C_{max} increased dose-proportionally. At steady-state, predicted AUC and C_{min} were 3.2 and 30 fold higher at 8 mg/kg as compared to 4 mg/kg, respectively.

Special populations

Renal impairment: No formal study of the effect of renal impairment on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab has been conducted. Most of the patients in the population pharmacokinetic analysis had normal renal function or mild renal impairment. Mild renal impairment (creatinine clearance based on Cockcroft-Gault < 80 mL/min and ≥ 50 mL/min) did not impact the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab.

Hepatic impairment: No formal study of the effect of hepatic impairment on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab has been conducted.

Age, gender and ethnicity: Population pharmacokinetic analyses in RA and COVID-19 patients, showed that age, gender and ethnic origin did not affect the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab.

Results of the population PK analysis for COVID-19 patients confirmed that body weight and disease severity are both covariates which have an appreciable impact on the linear clearance of tocilizumab.

sJIA Patients:

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab were determined using a population pharmacokinetic analysis on a database composed of 140 sJIA patients treated with 8 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (patients with a body weight ≥ 30 kg) 12 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (patients with a body weight < 30 kg), 162 mg SC every week (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), 162 mg SC every 10 days or every 2 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg).

Table 11. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after IV dosing in sJIA

Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**8 mg/kg Q2W ≥ 30 kg**	**12 mg/kg Q2W below 30 kg**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	256 ± 60.8	274 ± 63.8
C_{trough} (µg/mL)	69.7 ± 29.1	68.4 ± 30.0
C_{mean} (µg/mL)	119 ± 36.0	123 ± 36.0
Accumulation C_{max}	1.42	1.37
Accumulation C_{trough}	3.20	3.41
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ}*	2.01	1.95

*τ = 2 weeks for IV regimens

After IV dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by week 8 for both the 12 mg/kg (BW < 30 kg) and 8 mg/kg Q2W (BW ≥ 30 kg) regimens.

In sJIA patients, the central volume of distribution was 1.87 L and the peripheral volume of distribution was 2.14 L resulting in a volume of distribution at a steady state of 4.01 L. The linear clearance estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis, was 5.7 mL/h.

The half-life of tocilizumab in sJIA patients is up to 16 days for the two body weight categories (8 mg/kg for body weight ≥ 30 kg or 12 mg/kg for body weight < 30 kg) at week 12.

pJIA Patients:
The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab in pJIA patients was characterized by a population pharmacokinetic analysis which included 237 patients who were treated with 8 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), 10 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg), 162 mg SC every 2 weeks (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), or 162 mg SC every 3 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg).

Table 12. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after IV dosing in pJIA

Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**8 mg/kg Q4W ≥ 30 kg**	**10 mg/kg Q4W below 30 kg**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	183 ± 42.3	168 ± 24.8
C_{trough} (µg/mL)	6.55 ± 7.93	1.47 ± 2.44
C_{mean} (µg/mL)	42.2 ± 13.4	31.6 ± 7.84
Accumulation C_{max}	1.04	1.01
Accumulation C_{trough}	2.22	1.43
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ}*	1.16	1.05

*τ = 4 weeks for IV regimens

After IV dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by week 12 for the 10 mg/kg (BW < 30 kg), and by week 16 for the 8 mg/kg (BW ≥ 30 kg) dose.

The half-life of tocilizumab in pJIA patients is up to 16 days for the two body weight categories (8 mg/kg for body weight ≥ 30 kg or 10 mg/kg for body weight < 30 kg) during a dosing interval at steady

state.

5.3 Preclinical safety data

Non-clinical data reveal no special hazard for humans based on conventional studies of safety pharmacology, repeated dose toxicity and genotoxicity.

Carcinogenicity studies were not performed because IgG1 monoclonal antibodies are not deemed to have intrinsic carcinogenic potential.

Available non-clinical data demonstrated the effect of IL-6 on malignant progression and apoptosis resistance to various cancer types. This data does not suggest a relevant risk for cancer initiation and progression under tocilizumab treatment. Additionally, proliferative lesions were not observed in a 6-month chronic toxicity study in cynomolgus monkeys or in IL-6 deficient mice.

Available non-clinical data do not suggest an effect on fertility under tocilizumab treatment. Effects on endocrine active and reproductive system organs were not observed in a chronic cynomolgus monkey toxicity study and reproductive performance was not affected in IL-6 deficient mice. Tocilizumab administered to cynomolgus monkeys during early gestation, was observed to have no direct or indirect harmful effect on pregnancy or embryonal-foetal development. However, a slight increase in abortion/embryonal-foetal death was observed with high systemic exposure (> 100 x human exposure) in the 50 mg/kg/day high-dose group compared to placebo and other low-dose groups. Although IL-6 does not seem to be a critical cytokine for foetal growth or the immunological control of the maternal/foetal interface, a relation of this finding to tocilizumab cannot be excluded.

Treatment with a murine analogue did not exert toxicity in juvenile mice. In particular, there was no impairment of skeletal growth, immune function and sexual maturation.

6. PHARMACEUTICAL PARTICULARS

6.1 List of excipients

L-Histidine
L-Threonine
L-Methionine
Polysorbate 80
Water for injections

6.2 Incompatibilities

This medicinal product must not be mixed with other medicinal products except those mentioned in section 6.6.

6.3 Shelf life

Unopened vial: 24 months

Diluted product: After dilution, the prepared solution for infusion is physically and chemically stable in sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection.
It can be stored for 48 hours at 30ºC and for up to 1 month in a refrigerator at 2°C -8°C.
From a microbiological point of view, the prepared solution for infusion should be used immediately. If not used immediately, in use storage times and conditions prior to use are the responsibility of the user and would normally not be longer than 24 hours at 2°C–8°C, unless dilution has taken place in controlled and validated aseptic conditions.

6.4 Special precautions for storage

Store vials in a refrigerator (2°C–8°C). Do not freeze.

Keep the vial(s) in the outer carton in order to protect from light.

For storage conditions of the diluted medicinal product see section 6.3.

6.5 Nature and contents of container

Avtozma is supplied in a vial (type I glass) with a stopper (butyl rubber) containing 4 mL, 10 mL or 20 mL concentrate. Pack sizes of 1 and 4 vials.

Not all pack sizes may be marketed.

6.6 Special precautions for disposal and other handling

Instructions for dilution prior to administration
Parenteral medicinal products should be inspected visually for particulate matter or discolouration prior to administration. Only solutions which are clear to slightly opalescent, colourless to pale yellow and free of visible particles should be diluted. Use a sterile needle and syringe to prepare Avtozma. For infusion bags made of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), infusion bags that are di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate-free (DEHP-free) should be used.

RA, CRS Patients (≥ 30 kg) and COVID-19
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 100 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (0.4 mL/kg) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 100 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 100 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

Use in the paediatric population

sJIA, pJIA and CRS Patients ≥ 30 kg
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 100 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (**0.4 mL/kg**) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 100 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 100 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

sJIA and CRS Patients < 30 kg
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 50 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (**0.6 mL/kg**) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 50 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 50 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

pJIA Patients < 30 kg
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 50 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (**0.5 mL/kg**) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 50 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 50 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

Avtozma is for single-use only.
Any unused product or waste material should be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.

7. MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

8. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/001
EU/1/24/1896/002
EU/1/24/1896/003
EU/1/24/1896/004
EU/1/24/1896/005
EU/1/24/1896/006

9. DATE OF FIRST AUTHORISATION/DATE OF LATEST RENEWAL

Date of first authorisation: 14 February 2025

10. DATE OF REVISION OF THE TEXT

Detailed information on this medicinal product is available on the website of the European Medicines Agency https://www.ema.europa.eu/.

▼This medicinal product is subject to additional monitoring. This will allow quick identification of new safety information. Healthcare professionals are asked to report any suspected adverse reactions. See section 4.8 for how to report adverse reactions.

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled syringe.

2. QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE COMPOSITION

Each pre-filled syringe contains 162 mg of tocilizumab in 0.9 mL.

Tocilizumab is a recombinant humanized, anti-human monoclonal antibody of the immunoglobulin G1 (IgG1) sub-class directed against soluble and membrane-bound interleukin 6 receptors.

Excipients with known effect:

Polysorbate
Each 162 mg pre-filled syringe contains 0.2 mg of polysorbate.

For the full list of excipients, see section 6.1.

3. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM

Solution for injection in pre-filled syringe.

Clear to slightly opalescent, colourless to yellow solution with pH of 5.7 – 6.3 and an osmolality of 280 – 340 mmol/kg.

4. CLINICAL PARTICULARS

4.1 Therapeutic indications

Avtozma, in combination with methotrexate (MTX), is indicated for

- the treatment of severe, active and progressive rheumatoid arthritis (RA) in adults not previously treated with MTX.
- the treatment of moderate to severe active RA in adult patients who have either responded inadequately to, or who were intolerant to, previous therapy with one or more disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) or tumour necrosis factor (TNF) antagonists.

In these patients, Avtozma can be given as monotherapy in case of intolerance to MTX or where continued treatment with MTX is inappropriate.

Avtozma has been shown to reduce the rate of progression of joint damage as measured by X-ray and to improve physical function when given in combination with methotrexate.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients 1 year of age and older, who have responded inadequately to previous therapy with NSAIDs and systemic corticosteroids. Avtozma can be given as monotherapy (in case of intolerance to MTX or where treatment with MTX is inappropriate) or in combination with MTX.

Avtozma in combination with methotrexate (MTX) is indicated for the treatment of juvenile idiopathic polyarthritis (pJIA; rheumatoid factor positive or negative and extended oligoarthritis) in patients 2 years of age and older, who have responded inadequately to previous therapy with MTX. Avtozma can be given as monotherapy in case of intolerance to MTX or where continued treatment with MTX is inappropriate.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of Giant Cell Arteritis (GCA) in adult patients.

4.2 Posology and method of administration

Tocilizumab SC formulation is administered with a single-use pre-filled syringe with needle safety device. Treatment should be initiated by healthcare professionals experienced in the diagnosis and treatment of RA, sJIA, pJIA and / or GCA.

The first injection should be performed under the supervision of a qualified health care professional. A patient or parent/guardian can self-inject Avtozma only if the physician determines that it is appropriate and the patient or parent/guardian agrees to medical follow-up as necessary and has been trained in proper injection technique.

Patients who transition from tocilizumab IV therapy to SC administration should administer the first SC dose at the time of the next scheduled IV dose under the supervision of a qualified health care professional.

All patients treated with Avtozma should be given the Patient Alert Card.

Suitability of the patient or parent/guardian for subcutaneous home use should be assessed and patients or parent/guardian instructed to inform a healthcare professional before administering the next dose if they experience symptoms of an allergic reaction. Patients should seek immediate medical attention if developing symptoms of serious allergic reactions (see section 4.4).

Posology

RA
The recommended posology is subcutaneous 162 mg once every week.

Limited information is available regarding switching patients from Avtozma intravenous formulation to Avtozma subcutaneous fixed dose formulation. The once every week dosing interval should be followed.

Patients transitioning from intravenous to subcutaneous formulation should administer their first subcutaneous dose instead of the next scheduled intravenous dose under the supervision of a qualified healthcare professional.

GCA
The recommended posology is subcutaneous 162 mg once every week in combination with a tapering course of glucocorticoids. Avtozma can be used alone following discontinuation of glucocorticoids. Avtozma monotherapy should not be used for the treatment of acute relapses (see 4.4).

Based upon the chronic nature of GCA, treatment beyond 52 weeks should be guided by disease activity, physician discretion, and patient choice.

RA and GCA
Dose adjustments due to laboratory abnormalities (see section 4.4).

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action

> 1 to 3 x Upper Limit of Normal (ULN)	Dose modify concomitant DMARDs (RA) or immunomodulatory agents (GCA) if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, reduce Avtozma dose frequency to every other week injection or interrupt Avtozma until alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or aspartate aminotransferase (AST) have normalised. Restart with weekly or every other week injection, as clinically appropriate.
> 3 to 5 x ULN	Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3 x ULN and follow recommendations above for > 1 to 3 x ULN. For persistent increases > 3 x ULN (confirmed by repeat testing, see 4.4.), discontinue Avtozma.
> 5 x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

In patients not previously treated with tocilizumab, initiation is not recommended in patients with an absolute neutrophil count (ANC) below 2 x 10^9/L

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma dosing every other week and increase to every week injection, as clinically appropriate.
ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	Action
50 to 100	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma dosing every other week and increase to every week injection as clinically appropriate.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma.

RA and GCA

Missed dose

If a patient misses a subcutaneous weekly injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose on the next scheduled day. If a patient misses a subcutaneous once every other week injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose immediately and the next dose on the next scheduled day.

Special populations

Elderly:
No dose adjustment is required in elderly patients > 65 years of age.

Renal impairment:
No dose adjustment is required in patients with mild or moderate renal impairment. Avtozma has not been studied in patients with severe renal impairment (see section 5.2). Renal function should be monitored closely in these patients.

Hepatic impairment:
Avtozma has not been studied in patients with hepatic impairment. Therefore, no dose recommendations can be made.

Paediatric patients
The safety and efficacy of Avtozma subcutaneous formulation in children from birth to less than 1 year have not been established. No data are available.

A change in dose should only be based on a consistent change in the patient's body weight over time. Avtozma can be used alone or in combination with MTX.

sJIA Patients
The recommended posology in patients above 1 year of age is subcutaneous 162 mg once every week in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or subcutaneous 162 mg once every 2 weeks in patients weighing less than 30 kg.
Patients must have a minimum body weight of 10 kg when receiving Avtozma subcutaneously.

pJIA Patients:
The recommended posology in patients above 2 years of age is subcutaneous 162 mg once every 2 weeks in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or subcutaneous 162 mg once every 3 weeks in patients weighing less than 30 kg.

<u>Dose adjustments due to laboratory abnormalities (sJIA and pJIA)</u>

If appropriate, the dose of concomitant MTX and/or other medications should be modified or dosing stopped and tocilizumab dosing interrupted until the clinical situation has been evaluated. As there are many co-morbid conditions that may affect laboratory values in sJIA or pJIA, the decision to discontinue tocilizumab for a laboratory abnormality should be based upon the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action
> 1 to 3 x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, interrupt Avtozma until ALT/AST have normalized.
> 3 x ULN to 5x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3x ULN and follow recommendations above for >1 to 3x ULN.
> 5x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA or pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases to > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma.
ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA or pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	Action
50 to 100	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count is > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA or pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

Reduction of tocilizumab dosing frequency due to laboratory abnormalities has not been studied in sJIA or pJIA patients.

The safety and efficacy of Avtozma subcutaneous formulation in children with conditions other than sJIA or pJIA have not been established.

Available data with the IV formulation suggest that clinical improvement is observed within 12 weeks of initiation of treatment with tocilizumab. Continued therapy should be carefully reconsidered in a patient exhibiting no improvement within this timeframe.

Missed dose
If a sJIA patient misses a subcutaneous weekly injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose on the next scheduled day. If a patient misses a subcutaneous once every 2 week injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose immediately and the next dose on the next scheduled day.

If a pJIA patient misses a subcutaneous injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should take the missed dose as soon as they remember and take the next dose at the regular scheduled time. If a patient misses a subcutaneous injection of Avtozma by more than 7 days of the scheduled dose or is unsure when to inject Avtozma, call the doctor or pharmacist.

Method of administration
Avtozma is for subcutaneous use.
After proper training in injection technique, patients may self-inject with Avtozma if their physician

determines that it is appropriate. The total content (0.9 mL) of the pre-filled syringe should be administered as a subcutaneous injection. The recommended injection sites (abdomen, thigh and upper arm) should be rotated and injections should never be given into moles, scars, or areas where the skin is tender, bruised, red, hard, or not intact.

The pre-filled syringe should not be shaken.

Comprehensive instructions for the administration of Avtozma in a pre-filled syringe are given in the package leaflet, see section 6.6.

4.3 Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to the active substance or to any of the excipients listed in section 6.1.

Active, severe infections (see section 4.4).

4.4 Special warnings and precautions for use

Avtozma subcutaneous formulation is not intended for intravenous administration.

Avtozma subcutaneous formulation is not intended to be given to children with sJIA weighing less than 10 kg.

Traceability
In order to improve the traceability of biological medicinal products, the name and the batch number of the administered product should be clearly recorded.

Infections
Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents including tocilizumab (see section 4.8, Undesirable effects). Avtozma treatment must not be initiated in patients with active infections (see section 4.3). Administration of tocilizumab should be interrupted if a patient develops a serious infection until the infection is controlled (see section 4.8). Healthcare professionals should exercise caution when considering the use of Avtozma in patients with a history of recurring or chronic infections or with underlying conditions (e.g.) diverticulitis, diabetes and interstitial lung disease which may predispose patients to infections.

Vigilance for the timely detection of serious infection is recommended for patients receiving immunosuppressive agents such as Avtozma as signs and symptoms of acute inflammation may be lessened, due to suppression of the acute phase reactants. The effects of tocilizumab on C-reactive protein (CRP), neutrophils and signs and symptoms of infection should be considered when evaluating a patient for a potential infection. Patients (which includes younger children with sJIA or pJIA who may be less able to communicate their symptoms) and parents/guardians of sJIA or pJIA patients, should be instructed to contact their healthcare professional immediately when any symptoms suggesting infection appear, in order to assure rapid evaluation and appropriate treatment.

Tuberculosis
As recommended for other biological treatments, all patients should be screened for latent tuberculosis (TB) infection prior to starting Avtozma therapy. Patients with latent TB should be treated with standard anti-mycobacterial therapy before initiating Avtozma. Prescribers are reminded of the risk of false negative tuberculin skin and interferon-gamma TB blood test results, especially in patients who are severely ill or immunocompromised.

Patients and parents/guardians of sJIA or pJIA patients should be advised to seek medical advice if signs/symptoms (e.g., persistent cough, wasting/weight loss, low grade (fever) suggestive of a tuberculosis infection occur during or after therapy with Avtozma.

Viral reactivation
Viral reactivation (e.g. hepatitis B virus) has been reported with biologic therapies for RA. In clinical

studies with tocilizumab, patients who screened positive for hepatitis were excluded.

Complications of diverticulitis
Events of diverticular perforations as complications of diverticulitis have been reported uncommonly in patients treated with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Avtozma should be used with caution in patients with previous history of intestinal ulceration or diverticulitis. Patients presenting with symptoms potentially indicative of complicated diverticulitis, such as abdominal pain, haemorrhage and/or unexplained change in bowel habits with fever should be evaluated promptly for early identification of diverticulitis which can be associated with gastrointestinal perforation.

Hypersensitivity reactions
Serious hypersensitivity reactions, including anaphylaxis have been reported in association with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Such reactions may be more severe, and potentially fatal in patients who have experienced hypersensitivity reactions during previous treatment with Avtozma even if they have received premedication with steroids and antihistamines. If an anaphylactic reaction or other serious hypersensitivity reaction occurs, administration of Avtozma should be stopped immediately, appropriate therapy initiated and Avtozma should be permanently discontinued.

Active hepatic disease and hepatic impairment
Treatment with tocilizumab, particularly when administered concomitantly with MTX, may be associated with elevations in hepatic transaminases, therefore, caution should be exercised when considering treatment of patients with active hepatic disease or hepatic impairment (see sections 4.2 and 4.8).

Hepatotoxicity
Transient or intermittent mild and moderate elevations of hepatic transaminases have been reported commonly with tocilizumab treatment (see section 4.8). An increased frequency of these elevations was observed when potentially hepatotoxic drugs (e.g. MTX) were used in combination with tocilizumab. When clinically indicated, other liver function tests including bilirubin should be considered.

Serious drug-induced liver injury, including acute liver failure, hepatitis and jaundice, have been observed with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Serious hepatic injury occurred between 2 weeks to more than 5 years after initiation of tocilizumab. Cases of liver failure resulting in liver transplantation have been reported. Patients should be advised to immediately seek medical help if they experience signs and symptoms of hepatic injury.

Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of Avtozma treatment in patients with elevated ALT or AST > 1.5 x ULN. In patients with baseline ALT or AST > 5 x ULN, treatment is not recommended.

In RA, GCA, pJIA and sJIA patients, ALT/AST should be monitored every 4 to 8 weeks for the first 6 months of treatment followed by every 12 weeks thereafter. For recommended modifications, including Avtozma discontinuation, based on transaminases levels see section 4.2. For ALT or AST elevations > 3–5 x ULN, Avtozma treatment should be interrupted.

Haematological abnormalities
Decreases in neutrophil and platelet counts have occurred following treatment with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in combination with MTX (see section 4.8). There may be an increased risk of neutropenia in patients who have previously been treated with a TNF antagonist.

In patients not previously treated with tocilizumab, initiation is not recommended in patients with an ANC below 2 x 10^9/L. Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of Avtozma treatment in patients with a low platelet count (i.e. platelet count below 100 x 10^3/μL). In patients who develop an ANC < 0.5 x 10^9/L or a platelet count < 50 x 10^3/μL, continued treatment is not recommended.

Severe neutropenia may be associated with an increased risk of serious infections, although there has

been no clear association between decreases in neutrophils and the occurrence of serious infections in clinical trials with tocilizumab to date.

In RA and GCA patients, neutrophils and platelets should be monitored 4 to 8 weeks after start of therapy and thereafter according to standard clinical practice. For recommended dose modifications based on ANC and platelet counts, see section 4.2.

In sJIA and pJIA patients, neutrophils and platelets should be monitored at the time of the second administration and thereafter according to good clinical practice (see section 4.2).

Lipid parameters
Elevations in lipid parameters including total cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein (LDL), high-density lipoprotein (HDL) and triglycerides were observed in patients treated with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). In the majority of patients, there was no increase in atherogenic indices, and elevations in total cholesterol responded to treatment with lipid lowering agents.

In all patients, assessment of lipid parameters should be performed 4 to 8 weeks following initiation of Avtozma therapy. Patients should be managed according to local clinical guidelines for management of hyperlipidaemia.

Neurological disorders
Physicians should be vigilant for symptoms potentially indicative of new-onset central demyelinating disorders. The potential for central demyelination with Avtozma is currently unknown.

Malignancy
The risk of malignancy is increased in patients with RA. Immunomodulatory medicinal products may increase the risk of malignancy.

Vaccinations
Live and live attenuated vaccines should not be given concurrently with Avtozma as clinical safety has not been established. In a randomized open-label study, adult RA patients treated with tocilizumab and MTX were able to mount an effective response to both the 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide and tetanus toxoid vaccines which was comparable to the response seen in patients on MTX only. It is recommended that all patients particularly paediatric or elderly patients, be brought up to date with all immunisations in agreement with current immunisation guidelines prior to initiating Avtozma therapy. The interval between live vaccinations and initiation of Avtozma therapy should be in accordance with current vaccination guidelines regarding immunosuppressive agents.

Cardiovascular risk
RA patients have an increased risk for cardiovascular disorders and should have risk factors (e.g. hypertension, hyperlipidaemia) managed as part of usual standard of care.

Combination with TNF antagonists
There is no experience with the use of Avtozma with TNF antagonists or other biological treatments for RA patients. Avtozma is not recommended for use with other biological agents.

GCA
Avtozma monotherapy should not be used for the treatment of acute relapses as efficacy in this setting has not been established. Glucocorticoids should be given according to medical judgement and practice guidelines.

sJIA
Macrophage activation syndrome (MAS) is a serious life-threatening disorder that may develop in sJIA patients. In clinical trials, tocilizumab has not been studied in patients during an episode of active MAS.

Excipients with known effect

Polysorbate
Each 162 mg pre-filled syringe contains 0.2 mg of polysorbate.
Polysorbates may cause allergic reactions. Patients with polysorbate allergy should not take this medicine.

4.5 Interaction with other medicinal products and other forms of interaction

Interaction studies have only been performed in adults.

Concomitant administration of a single dose of 10 mg/kg Avtozma with 10-25 mg MTX once weekly had no clinically significant effect on MTX exposure.

Population pharmacokinetic analyses did not detect any effect of MTX, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) or corticosteroids on tocilizumab clearance in RA patients. In GCA patients, no effect of cumulative corticosteroid dose on tocilizumab exposure was observed.

The expression of hepatic CYP450 enzymes is suppressed by cytokines, such as IL-6, that stimulate chronic inflammation. Thus, CYP450 expression may be reversed when potent cytokine inhibitory therapy, such as Avtozma, is introduced.

In vitro studies with cultured human hepatocytes demonstrated that IL-6 caused a reduction in CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP3A4 enzyme expression. tocilizumab normalises expression of these enzymes.

In a study in RA patients, levels of simvastatin (CYP3A4) were decreased by 57% one week following a single dose of tocilizumab, to the level similar to, or slightly higher than, those observed in healthy subjects.

When starting or stopping therapy with tocilizumab, patients taking medicinal products which are individually adjusted and are metabolised via CYP450 3A4, 1A2 or 2C9 (e.g. methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, (with the possibility for oral glucocorticoid withdrawal syndrome), atorvastatin, calcium channel blockers, theophylline, warfarin, phenprocoumon, phenytoin, ciclosporin, or benzodiazepines) should be monitored as doses may need to be increased to maintain therapeutic effect. Given its long elimination half-life ($t_{1/2}$), the effect of tocilizumab on CYP450 enzyme activity may persist for several weeks after stopping therapy.

4.6 Fertility, pregnancy and lactation

Women of childbearing potential

Women of childbearing potential must use effective contraception during and up to 3 months after treatment.

Pregnancy

There are no adequate data from the use of Avtozma in pregnant women. A study in animals has shown an increased risk of spontaneous abortion/embryo-foetal death at a high dose (see section 5.3). The potential risk for humans is unknown.

Avtozma should not be used during pregnancy unless clearly necessary.

Breast-feeding

It is unknown whether tocilizumab is excreted in human breast milk. The excretion of Avtozma in milk has not been studied in animals. A decision on whether to continue/discontinue breast-feeding or to continue/discontinue therapy with Avtozma should be made taking into account the benefit of breast-feeding to the child and the benefit of Avtozma therapy to the woman.

Fertility

Available non-clinical data do not suggest an effect on fertility under Avtozma treatment.

4.7 Effects on ability to drive and use machines

Tocilizumab has a minor influence on the ability to drive and use machines (see section 4.8, dizziness).

4.8 Undesirable effects

Summary of the safety profile

The safety profile comes from 4 510 patients exposed to tocilizumab in clinical trials; the majority of these patients were participating in adult RA studies (n=4 009), while the remaining experience comes from GCA (n=149), pJIA (n=240) and sJIA (n=112) studies. The safety profile of tocilizumab across these indications remains similar and undifferentiated.

The most commonly reported Adverse Drug Reactions (ADRs) were upper respiratory tract infections, nasopharyngitis, headache, hypertension and increased ALT.

The most serious ADRs were serious infections, complications of diverticulitis, and hypersensitivity reactions.

Tabulated list of adverse reactions

ADRs from clinical trials and/or post marketing experience with tocilizumab based on spontaneous case reports, literature cases and cases from non-interventional study programs are listed in Table 1 and are presented by MedDRA system organ class. The corresponding frequency category for each AR is based on the following convention: very common (≥ 1/10); common (≥ 1/100 to < 1/10), uncommon (≥ 1/1 000 to < 1/100) rare, (≥ 1/10 000 to < 1/1 000) or very rare (< 1/10 000). Within each frequency grouping, undesirable effects are presented in order of decreasing seriousness.

Table 1. List of ADRs occurring in patients treated with tocilizumab

MedDRA System Organ Class	**Frequency categories with preferred terms**			
	Very common	**Common**	**Uncommon**	**Rare**
Infections and infestations	Upper respiratory tract infections	Cellulitis, Pneumonia, Oral herpes simplex, Herpes zoster	Diverticulitis	
Blood and lymphatic system disorders		Leukopenia, Neutropenia, Hypofibrinogenaemia		
Immune system disorders				Anaphylaxis (fatal)[1, 2, 3]
Endocrine disorders			Hypothyroidism	
Metabolism and nutrition disorders	Hypercholesterolaemia*		Hypertriglyceridaemia	
Nervous system disorders		Headache, Dizziness		
Eye disorders		Conjunctivitis		
Vascular disorders		Hypertension		

MedDRA System Organ Class	Frequency categories with preferred terms			
	Very common	**Common**	**Uncommon**	**Rare**
Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders		Cough, Dyspnoea		
Gastrointestinal disorders		Abdominal pain, Mouth ulceration, Gastritis	Stomatitis, Gastric ulcer	
Hepatobiliary disorders				Drug-induced liver injury, Hepatitis, Jaundice, Very rare: Hepatic failure
Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders		Rash, Pruritus, Urticaria		Stevens-Johnson-Syndrome[3]
Renal and urinary disorders			Nephrolithiasis	
General disorders and administration site conditions	Injection site reaction	Peripheral oedema Hypersensitivity reaction,		
Investigations		Hepatic transaminases increased, Weight increased, Total		

* Includes elevations collected as part of routine laboratory monitoring (see text below)
[1] See section 4.3
[2] See section 4.4
[3] This adverse reaction was identified through post marketing surveillance but not observed in controlled clinical trials. The frequency category was estimated as the upper limit of the 95% confidence interval calculated on the basis of the total number of patients exposed to TCZ in clinical trials.

Subcutaneous use

RA

The safety of subcutaneous tocilizumab in RA includes a double-blind, controlled, multicenter study, SC-I. SC-I was a non-inferiority study that compared the efficacy and safety of tocilizumab 162 mg administered every week versus 8 mg/kg intravenous in 1 262 patients with RA. All patients received background non-biologic DMARD(s). The safety and immunogenicity observed for tocilizumab administered subcutaneous was consistent with the known safety profile of intravenous tocilizumab and no new or unexpected adverse drug reactions were observed (see Table 1). A higher frequency of injection site reactions was observed in the subcutaneous arms compared with placebo subcutaneous injections in the intravenous arms.

Injection site reactions

During the 6-month controlled period, in SC-I, the frequency of injection site reactions was 10.1% (64/631) and 2.4% (15/631) for the subcutaneous tocilizumab and the subcutaneous placebo (intravenous group) weekly injections, respectively. These injection site reactions (including erythema, pruritus, pain and haematoma) were mild to moderate in severity. The majority was resolved without any treatment and none necessitated drug discontinuation.

Haematological abnormalities:

Neutrophils

During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6 month controlled clinical trial SC-I, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 2.9% of patients on the subcutaneous

weekly dose.

There was no clear relationship between decreases in neutrophils below 1 x 10^9/L and the occurrence of serious infections.

Platelets
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6 month clinical trial SC-I, none of the patients on the SC weekly dose had a decrease in platelet count to ≤50 × 10^3/μL.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6-month controlled clinical trial SC-I, elevation in ALT or AST ≥3 x ULN occurred in 6.5% and 1.4% of patients, respectively on the subcutaneous weekly dose.

Lipid parameters
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6 month controlled clinical trial SC-I, 19% of patients experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol > 6.2 mmol/L (240 mg/dL), with 9% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L(160 mg/dL) on the subcutaneous weekly dose.

sJIA (SC)
The safety profile of subcutaneous tocilizumab was evaluated in 51 paediatric patients (1 to 17 years of age) with sJIA. In general, the adverse drug reactions in patients with sJIA were similar in type to those seen in RA patients (see Undesirable Effects section above).

Infections
The rate of infection in sJIA patients treated with SC tocilizumab was comparable to sJIA patients treated with IV tocilizumab.

Injection Site Reactions (ISRs)
In the SC Study (WA28118), a total of 41.2% (21/51) sJIA patients experienced ISRs to tocilizumab SC. The most common ISRs were erythema, pruritus, pain, and swelling at the injection site. The majority of ISRs reported were Grade 1 events and all ISRs reported were non-serious and none required patient withdrawal from treatment or dose interruption.

Laboratory Abnormalities
In the 52-week open-label SC Study (WA28118), neutrophil count decrease to below 1 × 10^9/L occurred in 23.5% of patients treated with tocilizumab SC. Decreases in platelet counts to below 100 × 10^3/μL occurred in 2% of the patients treated with tocilizumab SC. An elevation in ALT or AST to ≥3 x ULN occurred in 9.8% and 4.0% patients treated with tocilizumab SC, respectively.

Lipid parameters
In the 52-week open-label SC Study (WA28118), 23.4% and 35.4% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥200 mg/dL at any time during study treatment, respectively.

pJIA (SC)
The safety profile of subcutaneous tocilizumab was also evaluated in 52 paediatric patients with pJIA. The total patient exposure to tocilizumab in the pJIA all exposure population was 184.4 patient years for IV and 50.4 patient years for SC tocilizumab. In general, the safety profile observed in patients with pJIA was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab with the exception of ISRs (see Table 1). A higher frequency of pJIA patients experienced ISRs following SC tocilizumab injections compared to adult RA.

Infections
In the SC tocilizumab study, the rate of infection in pJIA patients treated with SC tocilizumab was comparable with pJIA patients treated with IV tocilizumab.

Injection Site Reactions
A total of 28.8% (15/52) pJIA patients experienced ISRs to tocilizumab SC. These ISRs occurred in a 44% of patients ≥30 kg compared to 14.8% of patients below 30 kg. The most common ISRs were injection site erythema, swelling, hematoma, pain and pruritis. All ISRs reported were non-serious Grade 1 events, and none of the ISRs required patient withdrawal from treatment or dose interruption.

Laboratory Abnormalities
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab all exposure population, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 15.4% of patients treated with SC tocilizumab. An elevation in ALT or AST ≥3 x ULN occurred in 9.6% and 3.8% patients treated with tocilizumab SC, respectively. No patients treated with SC tocilizumab experienced a decrease in platelet count to $\leq 50 \times 10^3/\mu L$.

Lipid parameters
In the SC Study, 14.3% and 12.8% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥ 130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥ 200 mg/dL at any time during study treatment, respectively.

GCA (SC)
The safety of subcutaneous tocilizumab has been studied in one Phase III study (WA28119) with 251 GCA patients. The total patient years duration in the tocilizumab all exposure population was 138.5 patient years during the 12 month double blind, placebo controlled phase of the study. The overall safety profile observed in the tocilizumab treatment groups was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab (see Table 1).

Infections
The rate of infection/serious infection events was balanced between the tocilizumab weekly group (200.2/9.7 events per 100 patient years) vs. placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper (156.0/4.2 events per 100 patient years) and placebo plus 52 weeks taper (210.2/12.5 events per 100 patient years) groups.

Injection site reactions
In the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group, a total of 6% (6/100) patients reported an adverse reaction occurring at the site of a subcutaneous injection. No injection site reaction was reported as a serious adverse event or required treatment discontinuation.

Haematological abnormalities:
Neutrophils
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 4% of patients in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group. This was not observed in either of the placebo plus prednisone taper groups.

Platelets
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, one patient (1%, 1/100) in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group had a single transient occurrence of decrease in platelet count to $<100 \times 10^3/\mu L$ without associated bleeding events. A decrease in platelet count below $100 \times 10^3/\mu L$ was not observed in either of the placebo plus prednisone taper groups.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, elevation in ALT ≥3 x ULN occurred in 3% of patients in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group compared to 2% in the placebo plus 52 week prednisone taper group and none in the placebo plus 26 week prednisone taper group. An elevation in AST > 3 ULN occurred in 1% of patients in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group, compared to no patients in either of the placebo plus prednisone taper groups.

Lipid parameters
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, 34% of patients experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol > 6.2 mmol/L (240 mg/dL), with 15% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L (160 mg/dL) in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group.

Intravenous use

RA

The safety of tocilizumab has been studied in 5 Phase III, double-blind controlled trials and their extension periods.

The *all control* population includes all patients from the double-blind phases of each core study from randomization until either the first change in the treatment regimen, or two years is reached. The control period in 4 of the studies was 6 months and in 1 study was up to 2 years. In the double-blind controlled studies 774 patients received tocilizumab 4 mg/kg in combination with MTX, 1 870 patients received tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in combination with MTX/other DMARDs and 288 patients received tocilizumab 8 mg/kg monotherapy.

The *all exposure* population includes all patients who received at least one dose of tocilizumab either in the double-blind control period or open label extension phase in studies. Of the 4 009 patients in this population, 3 577 received treatment for at least 6 months, 3 296 for at least one year; 2 806 received treatment for at least 2 years and 1 222 for 3 years.

Description of selected adverse reactions

Infections
In the 6-month controlled studies the rate of all infections reported with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD treatment was 127 events per 100 patient years compared to 112 events per 100 patient years in the placebo plus DMARD group. In the long-term exposure population, the overall rate of infections with tocilizumab was 108 events per 100 patient years exposure.

In 6-month controlled clinical studies, the rate of serious infections with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs was 5.3 events per 100 patient years exposure compared to 3.9 events per 100 patient years exposure in the placebo plus DMARD group. In the monotherapy study the rate of serious infections was 3.6 events per 100 patient years of exposure in the tocilizumab group and 1.5 events per
100 patient years of exposure in the MTX group.

In the all exposure population the overall rate of serious infections was 4.7 events per 100 patient years. Reported serious infections, some with fatal outcome, included pneumonia, cellulitis, herpes zoster, gastroenteritis, diverticulitis, sepsis, bacterial arthritis. Cases of opportunistic infections have also been reported.

Interstitial lung disease
Impaired lung function may increase the risk for developing infections. There have been post-marketing reports of interstitial lung disease (including pneumonitis and pulmonary fibrosis), some of which had fatal outcomes.

Gastrointestinal perforation
During the 6-month controlled clinical trials, the overall rate of gastrointestinal perforation was 0.26 events per 100 patient years with tocilizumab therapy. In the long-term exposure population the overall rate of gastrointestinal perforation was 0.28 events per 100 patient years. Reports of gastrointestinal perforation on tocilizumab were primarily reported as complications of diverticulitis including generalised purulent peritonitis, lower gastrointestinal perforation, fistulae and abscess.

Infusion Related Reactions
In the 6-month controlled trials adverse events associated with infusion (selected events occurring during or within 24 hours of infusion) were reported by 6.9% of patients in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg

plus DMARD group and 5.1% of patients in the placebo plus DMARD group. Events reported during the infusion were primarily episodes of hypertension; events reported within 24 hours of finishing an infusion were headache and skin reactions (rash, urticaria). These events were not treatment limiting.

The rate of anaphylactic reactions (occurring in a total of 6/3 778patients, 0.2%) was several fold higher with the 4 mg/kg dose, compared to the 8 mg/kg dose. Clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions associated with tocilizumab and requiring treatment discontinuation were reported in a total of 13 out of 3 778 patients (0.3%) treated with tocilizumab during the controlled and open label clinical studies. These reactions were generally observed during the second to fifth infusions of tocilizumab (see section 4.4). Fatal anaphylaxis has been reported after marketing authorisation during treatment with intravenous tocilizumab (see section 4.4).

Haematological abnormalities:
Neutrophils
In the 6-month controlled trials decreases in neutrophil counts below 1 x 10^9/L occurred in 3.4% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs compared to < 0.1% of patients on placebo plus DMARDs. Approximately half of the patients who developed an ANC < 1 x 10^9/L did so within 8 weeks after starting therapy. Decreases below 0.5 x 10^9/L were reported in 0.3% patients receiving tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs. Infections with neutropenia have been reported.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of decreases in neutrophil counts remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Platelets
In the 6-month controlled trials decreases in platelet counts below 100 x 10^3/μL occurred in 1.7% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs compared to < 1% on placebo plus DMARDs. These decreases occurred without associated bleeding events.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of decreases in platelet counts remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Very rare reports of pancytopenia have occurred in the post marketing setting.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During the 6-month controlled trials transient elevations in ALT/AST > 3 x ULN were observed in 2.1% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg compared to 4.9% of patients on MTX and in 6.5% of patients who received 8 mg/kg tocilizumab plus DMARDs compared to 1.5% of patients on placebo plus DMARDs.

The addition of potentially hepatotoxic drugs (e.g. MTX) to tocilizumab monotherapy resulted in increased frequency of these elevations. Elevations of ALT/AST > 5 x ULN were observed in 0.7% of tocilizumab monotherapy patients and 1.4% of tocilizumab plus DMARD patients, the majority of whom were discontinued permanently from tocilizumab treatment. During the double-blind controlled period, the incidence of indirect bilirubin greater than the upper limit of normal, collected as a routine laboratory parameter, is 6.2% in patients treated with 8 mg/kg tocilizumab + DMARD. A total of 5.8% of patients experienced an elevation of indirect bilirubin of > 1 to 2 x ULN and 0.4% had an elevation of > 2 x ULN.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of elevation in ALT/AST remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Lipid parameters
During the 6-month controlled trials, increases of lipid parameters such as total cholesterol, triglycerides, LDL cholesterol, and/or HDL cholesterol have been reported commonly. With routine

laboratory monitoring it was seen that approximately 24% of patients receiving tocilizumab in clinical trials experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol ≥ 6.2 mmol/L, with 15% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L. Elevations in lipid parameters responded to treatment with lipid-lowering agents.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of elevations in lipid parameters remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled trials.

Malignancies
The clinical data are insufficient to assess the potential incidence of malignancy following exposure to tocilizumab. Long-term safety evaluations are ongoing.

Skin Reactions
Rare reports of Stevens-Johnson Syndrome have occurred in the post marketing setting.

Immunogenicity
Anti-tocilizumab antibodies may develop during tocilizumab treatment. Correlation of antibody development to clinical response or adverse events may be observed.

Reporting of suspected adverse reactions
Reporting suspected adverse reactions after authorization of the medicinal product is important. It allows continued monitoring of the benefit/risk balance of the medicinal product. Healthcare professionals are asked to report any suspected adverse reactions via the national reporting system listed in Appendix V.

4.9 Overdose

There are limited data available on overdose with tocilizumab. One case of accidental overdose was reported in which a patient with multiple myeloma received a single dose of 40 mg/kg administered intravenously. No adverse reactions were observed.

No serious adverse reactions were observed in healthy volunteers who received a single dose up to 28 mg/kg, although dose limiting neutropenia was observed.

5. PHARMACOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

5.1 Pharmacodynamic properties
Pharmacotherapeutic group: Immunosuppressants, Interleukin inhibitors; ATC code: L04AC07.

Avtozma is a biosimilar medicinal product. Detailed information is available on the website of the European Medicines Agency https://www.ema.europa.eu.

Mechanism of action
Tocilizumab binds specifically to both soluble and membrane-bound IL-6 receptors (sIL-6R and mIL-6R). Tocilizumab has been shown to inhibit sIL-6R and mIL-6R-mediated signalling. IL-6 is a pleiotropic pro-inflammatory cytokine produced by a variety of cell types including T- and B-cells, monocytes and fibroblasts. IL-6 is involved in diverse physiological processes such as T-cell activation, induction of immunoglobulin secretion, induction of hepatic acute phase protein synthesis and stimulation of haemopoiesis. IL-6 has been implicated in the pathogenesis of diseases including inflammatory diseases, osteoporosis and neoplasia.

Pharmacodynamic effects
In clinical studies with tocilizumab, rapid decreases in CRP, erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), serum amyloid A (SAA) and fibrinogen were observed. Consistent with the effect on acute phase reactants, treatment with tocilizumab was associated with reduction in platelet

count within the normal range. Increases in haemoglobin levels were observed, through tocilizumab decreasing the IL-6 driven effects on hepcidin production to increase iron availability. In tocilizumab-treated patients, decreases in the levels of CRP to within normal ranges were seen as early as week 2, with decreases maintained while on treatment.

In GCA clinical study WA28119, similar rapid decreases in CRP and ESR were observed along with slight increases in mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration. In healthy subjects administered tocilizumab in doses from 2 to 28 mg/kg intravenously and 81 to 162 mg subcutaneously, absolute neutrophil counts decreased to their lowest 2 to 5 days following administration. Thereafter, neutrophils recovered towards baseline in a dose dependent manner.

Patients demonstrate a comparable (to healthy subjects) decrease of absolute neutrophil counts following tocilizumab administration (see section 4.8).

Subcutaneous use

RA

Clinical efficacy

The efficacy of subcutaneous administered tocilizumab in alleviating the signs and symptoms of RA and radiographic response, was assessed in two randomised, double-blind, controlled, multi-center studies. For study I (SC-I), patients were required to be >18 years of age with moderate to severe active RA diagnosed according to ACR criteria who had at least 4 tender and 4 swollen joints at baseline. All patients received background non-biologic DMARD(s). For study II (SC-II), patients were required to be > 18 years of age with moderate to severe active RA diagnosed according to ACR criteria who had at least 8 tender and 6 swollen joints at baseline.

Switching from 8 mg/kg intravenous once every 4 weeks to 162 mg subcutaneous once every week, will alter exposure in the patient. The extent varies with the patient's body weight (increased in light body weight patients and decreased in heavy body weight patients) but clinical outcome is consistent with that observed in intravenous treated patients.

Clinical response

Study SC-I evaluated patients with moderate to severe active RA who had an inadequate clinical response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARD(s) where approximately 20% had a history of inadequate response to at least one TNF inhibitor. In SC-I, 1 262 patients were randomized 1:1 to receive tocilizumab subcutaneous 162 mg every week or tocilizumab intravenous 8 mg/kg every four weeks in combination with non-biologic DMARD(s). The primary endpoint in the study was the difference in the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR20 response at week 24. The results from study SC-I is shown in Table 2.

Table 2. ACR responses in study SC-I (% patients) at Week 24

	SC-I[a]	
	TCZ SC 162 mg every week + DMARD N=558	TCZ IV 8 mg/kg + DMARD N=537
ACR20 Week 24	69.4%	73.4%
Weighted difference (95% CI)	-4.0 (-9.2, 1.2)	
ACR50 Week 24	47.0%	48.6%
Weighted difference (95% CI)	-1.8 (-7.5, 4.0)	
ACR70 Week 24	24.0%	27.9%
Weighted difference (95% CI)	-3.8 (-9.0, 1.3)	

TCZ = tocilizumab

a = Per Protocol Population

Patients in study SC-I had a mean Disease Activity Score (DAS28) at baseline of 6.6 and 6.7 on the subcutaneous and intravenous arms, respectively. At week 24, a significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline (mean improvement) of 3.5 was observed on both treatment arms, and a comparable proportion of patients had achieved DAS28 clinical remission (DAS28 < 2.6) on the subcutaneous (38.4%) and IV (36.9%) arms.

Radiographic response
The radiographic response of subcutaneous administered tocilizumab was assessed in a double-blind, controlled, multicenter study in patients with active RA (SC-II). Study SC-II evaluated patients with moderate to severe active RA who had an inadequate clinical response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARD(s) where approximately 20% had a history of inadequate response to at least one TNF inhibitor. Patients were required to be >18 years of age with active RA diagnosed according to ACR criteria who had at least 8 tender and 6 swollen joints at baseline. In SC-II, 656 patients were randomized 2:1 to tocilizumab subcutaneous 162 mg every other week or placebo, in combination with non-biologic DMARD(s).

In study SC-II, inhibition of structural joint damage was assessed radiographically and expressed as a change from baseline in the van der Heijde modified mean total Sharp score (mTSS). At week 24, inhibition of structural damage was shown, with significantly less radiographic progression in patients receiving tocilizumab subcutaneous compared to placebo (mean mTSS of 0.62 vs. 1.23, p=0.0149 (van Elteren). These results are consistent with those observed in patients treated with intravenous tocilizumab.

In study SC-II, at week 24 there was ACR20 of 60.9%, ACR50 of 39.8% and ACR70 of 19.7% for patients treated with tocilizumab subcutaneous every other week versus placebo ACR20 of 31.5%, ACR50 of 12.3% and ACR70 of 5.0%. Patients had mean DAS28 at baseline of 6.7 on subcutaneous and 6.6 on placebo arms. At week 24, a significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline of 3.1 was observed on subcutaneous and 1.7 on placebo arm, and for DAS28 < 2.6, 32.0% was observed on subcutaneous and 4.0% on placebo arm.

Health-related and quality of life outcomes
In study SC-I, the mean decrease in HAQ-DI from baseline to week 24 was 0.6 on both the subcutaneous and intravenous arms. The proportion of patients achieving a clinically relevant improvement in HAQ-DI at week 24 (change from baseline of ≥ 0.3 units) was also comparable on the subcutaneous (65.2%) versus intravenous (67.4%) arms, with a weighted difference in proportions of - 2.3% (95% CI - 8.1, 3.4). For SF-36, the mean change from baseline at week 24 in the mental component score was 6.22 for the subcutaneous arm and 6.54 for the intravenous arm, and for the physical component score was also similar with 9.49 for the subcutaneous arm and 9.65 for the intravenous arm.

In study SC-II, mean decrease in HAQ-DI from baseline to week 24 was significantly greater for patients treated with tocilizumab subcutaneous every other week (0.4) versus placebo (0.3). Proportion of patients achieving a clinically relevant improvement in HAQ-DI at week 24 (change from baseline of ≥ 0.3 units) was higher for tocilizumab subcutaneous every other week (58%) versus placebo (46.8%). SF-36 (mean change in mental and physical component scores) was significantly greater with tocilizumab subcutaneous group (6.5 and 5.3) versus placebo (3.8 and 2.9).

sJIA (SC)

Clinical Efficacy

A 52-week, open-label, multi-centre, PK/PD and safety study (WA28118) was conducted in paediatric patients with sJIA, aged 1 to 17 years, to determine the appropriate SC dose of tocilizumab that achieved comparable PK/PD and safety profiles to the IV regimen.

Eligible patients received tocilizumab dosed according to body weight (BW), with patients

weighing ≥30 kg (n=26) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every week (QW) and patients weighing below 30 kg (n=25) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every 10 days (Q10D; n=8) or every 2 weeks (Q2W; n=17) for 52 weeks. Of these 51 patients, 26 (51%) were naive to tocilizumab and 25 (49%) had been receiving tocilizumab IV and switched to tocilizumab SC at baseline.

Exploratory efficacy results showed that tocilizumab SC improved all exploratory efficacy parameters including Juvenile Arthritis Disease Activity Score (JADAS)-71, for TCZ naïve patients and maintained all exploratory efficacy parameters for patients who switched from tocilizumab IV to tocilizumab SC treatment over the entire course of the study for patients in both body weight groups (below 30 kg and ≥30 kg).

pJIA (SC)

A 52-week, open-label, multicenter, PK-PD and safety study was conducted in paediatric patients with pJIA, aged 1 to 17 years old, to determine the appropriate subcutaneous dose of tocilizumab that achieved comparable PK/PD and safety profiles to the IV regimen.

Eligible patients received tocilizumab dosed according to body weight (BW), with patients weighing ≥30 kg (n = 25) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every 2 weeks (Q2W) and patients weighing below 30 kg (n = 27) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every 3 weeks (Q3W) for 52 weeks. Of these 52 patients, 37 (71%) were naive to tocilizumab and 15 (29%) had been receiving tocilizumab IV and switched to tocilizumab SC at baseline.

The tocilizumab SC regimens of 162 mg Q3W for patients weighing below 30 kg and of 162 mg Q2W for patients weighing ≥ 30 kg respectively provide PK exposure and PD responses to support efficacy and safety outcomes similar to those achieved with the approved tocilizumab IV regimens for pJIA.

Exploratory efficacy results showed that tocilizumab SC improved median Juvenile Arthritis Disease Activity Score (JADAS)-71 for tocilizumab naïve patients and maintained the median JADAS-71 for patients who switched from IV to SC tocilizumab treatment over the entire course of the study for patients in both body weight groups (below 30 kg and ≥ 30 kg).

GCA (SC)

Clinical efficacy

Study WA28119 was a randomized, multi-center, double-blind placebo-controlled Phase III superiority study conducted to assess the efficacy and safety of tocilizumab in patients with GCA.

Two hundred and fifty one (251) patients with new-onset or relapsing GCA were enrolled and assigned to one of four treatment arms. The study consisted of a 52-week blinded period (Part 1), followed by a 104-week open-label extension (Part 2). The purpose of Part 2 was to describe the long-term safety and maintenance of efficacy after 52 weeks of tocilizumab therapy, to explore the rate of relapse and the requirement for tocilizumab therapy beyond 52 weeks, and to gain insight into the potential long-term steroid-sparing effect of tocilizumab.

Two subcutaneous doses of tocilizumab (162 mg every week and 162 mg every other week) were compared to two different placebo control groups randomised 2:1:1:1.

All patients received background glucocorticoid (prednisone) therapy. Each of the tocilizumab-treated groups and one of the placebo-treated groups followed a pre-specified prednisone-taper regimen over 26 weeks, while the second placebo-treated group followed a pre-specified prednisone-taper regimen over 52 weeks, designed to be more in keeping with standard practice.

The duration of glucocorticoid therapy during screening and before tocilizumab (or

placebo) was initiated, was similar in all 4 treatment groups (see Table 3).

Table 3. Duration of Corticosteroid Therapy During Screening in Study WA28119

	Placebo + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=50	**Placebo + 52 weeks prednisone taper N=51**	**Tocilizumab 162 mg SC weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=100**	**Tocilizumab 162 mg SC every other weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=49**
Duration (days)				
Mean (SD)	35.7 (11.5)	36.3 (12.5)	35.6 (13.2)	37.4 (14.4)
Median	42.0	41.0	41.0	42.0
Min - Max	6 - 63	12 – 82	1 - 87	9 - 87

The primary efficacy endpoint assessed by the proportion of patients achieving steroid free sustained remission at week 52 on tocilizumab plus 26 weeks prednisone taper compared with placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper, was met (Table 4).

The key secondary efficacy endpoint also based on the proportion of patients achieving sustained remission at week 52, comparing tocilizumab plus 26 weeks prednisone taper with placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper, was also met (Table 4).

A statistically significant superior treatment effect was seen in favour of tocilizumab over placebo in achieving steroid-free sustained remission at week 52 on tocilizumab plus 26 weeks prednisone taper compared with placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper and with placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper.

The percentage of patients achieving sustained remission at week 52, are shown in the Table 4.

Secondary Endpoints

The assessment of the time to first GCA flare showed a significantly lower risk of flare for the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group compared to placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone and placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper groups and for the tocilizumab subcutaneous every other weekly group compared to placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone (when compared at a 0.01 significance level). Tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly dose also showed a clinically meaningful decrease in the risk for flare compared to placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone in patients who entered the trial with relapsing GCA as well as those with new-onset disease (Table 4).

Cumulative glucocorticoid dose

The cumulative prednisone dose at week 52 was significantly lower in the two tocilizumab dose groups compared to the two placebo groups (Table 4). In a separate analysis of the patients who received escape prednisone to treat GCA flare during the first 52 weeks, the cumulative prednisone dose varied greatly. The median doses for escape patients in the tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly groups were 3 129.75 mg and 3 847 mg, respectively. Both considerably lower than in the placebo plus 26 weeks and the placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper groups, 4 023.5 mg and
5 389.5 mg respectively.

Table 4. Efficacy results from Study WA28119

	Placebo + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=50	Placebo + 52 weeks prednisone taper N=51	Tocilizumab 162 mg SC weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper	Tocilizumab 162 mg SC every other weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=49
Primary Endpoint				
****Sustained remission (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+26)				
Responders at Week 52, n (%)	7 (14%)	9 (17.6%)	56 (56%)	26 (53.1%)
Unadjusted difference in proportions (99.5% CI)	N/A	N/A	42%* (18.00, 66.00)	39.06%* (12.46, 65.66)
Key Secondary Endpoint				
Sustained remission (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+52)				
Responders at Week 52, n (%)	7 (14%)	9 (17.6%)	56 (56%)	26 (53.1%)
Unadjusted difference in proportions (99.5% CI)	N/A	N/A	38.35%* (17.89, 58.81)	35.41%** (10.41, 60.41)
Other Secondary Endpoints				
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+26) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.23* (0.11, 0.46)	0.28** (0.12, 0.66)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+52) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.39** (0.18, 0.82)	0.48 (0.20, 1.16)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Relapsing patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo +26) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.23*** (0.09, 0.61)	0.42 (0.14, 1.28)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Relapsing patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo + 52) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.36 (0.13, 1.00)	0.67 (0.21, 2.10)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (New-onset patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo +26) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.25*** (0.09, 0.70)	0.20*** (0.05, 0.76)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (New-onset patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo + 52) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.44 (0.14, 1.32)	0.35 (0.09, 1.42)
Cumulative glucocorticoid dose (mg)				
median at Week 52 (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+26[2])	3296.00	N/A	1862.00*	1862.00*
median at Week 52 (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo +52[2])	N/A	3817.50	1862.00*	1862.00*
Exploratory Endpoints				
Annualized relapse rate, Week 52[§] Mean (SD)	1.74 (2.18)	1.30 (1.84)	0.41 (0.78)	0.67 (1.10)

* p<0.0001

** p<0.005 (threshold for significance for primary and key secondary tests of superiority)

***Descriptive p value <0.005

****Flare: recurrence of GCA signs or symptoms and/or ESR ≥30 mm/h – Increase in the prednisone dose required Remission: absence of flare and normalization of the CRP

Sustained remission: remission from week 12 to week 52 –Patients must adhere to the protocol-defined prednisone taper [1] analysis of the time (in days) between clinical remission and first disease flare

[2] p-values are determined using a Van Elteren analysis for non-parametric data

[§] statistical analyses has not been performed N/A= Not applicable

HR = Hazard Ratio

CI = Confidence Interval

Quality of Life Outcomes

In study WA28119, the SF-36 results were separated into the physical and mental component summary scores (PCS and MCS, respectively). The PCS mean change from baseline to week 52 was higher (showing more improvement) in the tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly dose groups [4.10, 2.76, respectively] than in the two placebo groups [placebo plus 26 weeks; -0.28, placebo plus

52 weeks; -1.49], although only the comparison between tocilizumab weekly plus 26 weeks prednisone taper group and placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper group (5.59, 99% CI: 8.6, 10.32) showed a statistically significant difference (p=0.0024). For MCS, the mean change from baseline to week 52 for both tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly dose groups [7.28, 6.12, respectively] were higher than the placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper group [2.84] (although the differences were not statistically significant [weekly p=0.0252 for weekly, p=0.1468 for every other weekly]) and similar to the placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper group [6.67].

The Patient's Global Assessment of disease activity was assessed on a 0-100 mm Visual Analogue Scale (VAS). The mean change in Patient's global VAS from baseline at week 52 was lower (showing greater improvement) in the tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly dose groups [-19.0, -25.3, respectively] than in both placebo groups [placebo plus 26 weeks -3.4, placebo plus 52 weeks -7.2], although only the tocilizumab every other weekly plus 26 weeks prednisone taper group showed a statistically significant difference compared to placebo [placebo plus 26 weeks taper p=0.0059, and placebo plus 52 weeks taper p=0.0081].

FACIT-Fatigue change from baseline to week 52 scores were calculated for all groups. The mean [SD] change scores were as follows: tocilizumab weekly plus 26 weeks 5.61 [10.115], tocilizumab every other weekly plus 26 weeks 1.81 [8.836], placebo plus 26 weeks 0.26 [10.702], and placebo plus 52 weeks -1.63 [6.753].

Change in EQ5D scores from baseline to week 52 were tocilizumab weekly plus 26 weeks 0.10 [0.198], tocilizumab every other weekly plus 26 weeks 0.05 [0.215], placebo plus 26 weeks 0.07 [0.293], and placebo plus 52 weeks -0.02 [0.159].

Higher scores signal improvement in both FACIT-Fatigue and EQ5D.

Intravenous use

RA

Clinical efficacy

The efficacy of tocilizumab in alleviating the signs and symptoms of RA was assessed in five randomised, double-blind, multi-centre studies. Studies I-V enrolled patients ≥ 18 years of age with active RA diagnosed according to the American College of Rheumatology (ACR) criteria and who had at least eight tender and six swollen joints at baseline.

In Study I, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every four weeks as monotherapy. In Studies II, III and V, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every four weeks in combination with MTX vs. placebo and MTX. In Study IV, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every 4 weeks in combination with other DMARDs vs. placebo and other DMARDs. The primary endpoint for each of the five studies was the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR 20 response at week 24.

Study I evaluated 673 patients who had not been treated with MTX within six months prior to randomisation and who had not discontinued previous MTX treatment as a result of clinically important toxic effects or lack of response. The majority (67%) of patients were MTX-naïve. Doses of 8 mg/kg of tocilizumab were given every four weeks as monotherapy. The comparator group was weekly MTX (dose titrated from 7.5 mg to a maximum of 20 mg weekly over an eight week period).

Study II, a two year study with planned analyses at week 24, week 52 and week 104, evaluated 1 196 patients who had an inadequate clinical response to MTX. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg of tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks as blinded therapy for 52 weeks in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly). After week 52, all patients could receive open-label treatment with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg. Of the patients who completed the study who were originally randomised to placebo + MTX, 86% received open-label tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in year 2. The primary endpoint at week 24 was the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR 20 response. At week 52 and week 104 the co-primary endpoints were prevention of joint damage and improvement in physical function.

Study III evaluated 623 patients who had an inadequate clinical response to MTX. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks, in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly).

Study IV evaluated 1 220 patients who had an inadequate response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARDs. Doses of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks in combination with stable DMARDs.

Study V evaluated 499 patients who had an inadequate clinical response or were intolerant to one or more TNF antagonist therapies. The TNF antagonist therapy was discontinued prior to randomisation. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly).

Clinical response

In all studies, patients treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg had statistically significant higher ACR 20, 50, 70 response rates at 6 months compared to control (Table 5). In study I, superiority of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg was demonstrated against the active comparator MTX.
The treatment effect was similar in patients independent of rheumatoid factor status, age, gender, race, number of prior treatments or disease status. Time to onset was rapid (as early as week 2) and the magnitude of response continued to improve with duration of treatment. Continued durable responses were seen for over 3 years in the open label extension studies I-V.

In patients treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg, significant improvements were noted on all individual components of the ACR response including: tender and swollen joint counts; patients and physician global assessment; disability index scores; pain assessment and CRP compared to patients receiving placebo plus MTX or other DMARDs in all studies.

Patients in studies I – V had a mean Disease Activity Score (DAS28) of 6.5–6.8 at baseline. Significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline (mean improvement) of 3.1–3.4 was observed in tocilizumab-treated patients compared to control patients (1.3-2.1). The proportion of patients achieving a DAS28 clinical remission (DAS28 < 2.6) was significantly higher in patients receiving tocilizumab (28–34%) compared to 1–12% of control patients at 24 weeks. In study II, 65% of patients achieved a DAS28 < 2.6 at week 104 compared to 48% at 52 weeks and 33% of patients at week 24.

In a pooled analysis of studies II, III and IV, the proportion of patients achieving an ACR 20, 50 and 70 response was significantly higher (59% vs. 50%, 37% vs. 27%, 18% vs. 11%, respectively) in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD vs. the tocilizumab 4 mg/kg plus DMARD group ($p< 0.03$). Similarly the proportion of patients achieving a DAS 28 remission (DAS28 < 2.6) was significantly higher (31% vs. 16% respectively) in patients receiving tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD than in patients receiving tocilizumab 4 mg/kg plus DMARD ($p< 0.0001$).

Table 5. ACR responses in placebo-/MTX-/DMARDs-controlled studies (% patients)

	Study I AMBITION		**Study II LITHE**		**Study III OPTION**		**Study IV TOWARD**		**Study V RADIATE**	
Week	**TCZ 8 mg/kg**	**MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ MTX**	**PBO+ MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ MTX**	**PBO+ MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ DMARD**	**PBO + DMARD**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ MTX**	**PBO + MTX**
	N = 286	**N = 284**	**N = 398**	**N = 393**	**N = 205**	**N = 204**	**N = 803**	**N = 413**	**N = 170**	**N = 158**
ACR 20										
24	70%***	52%	56%***	27%	59%***	26%	61%***	24%	50%***	10%
52			56%***	25%						
ACR 50										
24	44%**	33%	32%***	10%	44%***	11%	38%***	9%	29%***	4%
52			36%***	10%						
ACR 70										

24	28%**	15%	13%***	2%	22%***	2%	21%***	3%	12%**	1%
52			20%***	4%						

TCZ - *Tocilizumab*
MTX - *Methotrexate*
PBO - *Placebo*
DMARD - *Disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug*
** - *p< 0.01, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX/DMARD*
*** - *p< 0.0001, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX/DMARD*

Major clinical response
After 2 years of treatment with tocilizumab plus MTX, 14% of patients achieved a major clinical response (maintenance of an ACR70 response for 24 weeks or more).

Radiographic response
In Study II, in patients with an inadequate response to MTX, inhibition of structural joint damage was assessed radiographically and expressed as change in modified Sharp score and its components, the erosion score and joint space narrowing score. Inhibition of joint structural damage was shown with significantly less radiographic progression in patients receiving tocilizumab compared to control (Table 6).

In the open-label extension of Study II the inhibition of progression of structural joint damage in tocilizumab plus MTX-treated patients was maintained in the second year of treatment. The mean change from baseline at week 104 in total Sharp-Genant score was significantly lower for patients randomised to tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX ($p<0.0001$) compared with patients who were randomised to placebo plus MTX.

Table 6. Radiographic mean changes over 52 weeks in Study II

	PBO + MTX (+ TCZ from week 24) N = 393	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX N = 398**
Total Sharp-Genant score	1.13	0.29*
Erosion score	0.71	0.17*
JSN score	0.42	0.12**

PBO - *Placebo*
MTX - *Methotrexate*
TCZ - *Tocilizumab*
JSN - *Joint space narrowing*
* - *p≤ 0.0001, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX*
** - *p< 0.005, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX*

Following 1 year of treatment with tocilizumab plus MTX, 85% of patients(n=348) had no progression of structural joint damage, as defined by a change in the Total Sharp Score of zero or less, compared with 67% of placebo plus MTX-treated patients(n=290) ($p \leq 0.001$). This remained consistent following 2 years of treatment (83%; n=353). Ninety three percent (93%; n=271) of patients had no progression between week 52 and week 104.

Health-related and quality of life outcomes
Tocilizumab--treated patients reported an improvement in all patient-reported outcomes (Health Assessment Questionnaire Disability Index - HAQ-DI), Short Form-36 and Functional Assessment of Chronic Illness Therapy questionnaires. Statistically significant improvements in HAQ-DI scores were observed in patients treated with tocilizumab compared with patients treated with DMARDs. During the open-label period of Study II, the improvement in physical function has been maintained for up to 2 years. At Week 52, the mean change in HAQ-DI was -0.58 in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX group compared with -0.39 in the placebo + MTX group. The mean change in HAQ-DI was maintained at Week 104 in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX group (-0.61).

Haemoglobin levels
Statistically significant improvements in haemoglobin levels were observed with tocilizumab

compared with DMARDs (p< 0.0001) at week 24. Mean haemoglobin levels increased by week 2 and remained within normal range through to week 24.

Tocilizumab versus adalimumab in monotherapy Study VI (WA19924), a 24 week double-blinded study that compared tocilizumab monotherapy with adalimumab monotherapy, evaluated 326 patients with RA who were intolerant of MTX or where continued treatment with MTX was considered inappropriate (including MTX inadequate responders). Patients in the tocilizumab arm received an intravenous (IV) infusion of tocilizumab (8 mg/kg) every 4 weeks (q4w) and a subcutaneous (SC) placebo injection every 2 weeks (q2w). Patients in the adalimumab arm received an adalimumab SC injection (40 mg) q2w plus an IV placebo infusion q4w.

A statistically significant superior treatment effect was seen in favour of tocilizumab over adalimumab in control of disease activity from baseline to week 24 for the primary endpoint of change in DAS28 and for all secondary endpoints (Table 7).

Table 7: Efficacy Results for Study VI (WA19924)

	ADA + Placebo (IV) N = 162	**TCZ + Placebo (SC) N = 163**	**p-value[(a)]**
Primary Endpoint - Mean Change from baseline at Week 24			
DAS28 (adjusted mean)	-1.8	-3.3	
Difference in adjusted mean (95% CI)	-1.5 (-1.8, -1.1)		<0.0001
Secondary Endpoints - Percentage of Responders at Week 24 [(b)]			
DAS28 < 2.6, n (%)	17 (10.5)	65 (39.9)	<0.0001
DAS28 ⩽ 3.2, n (%)	32 (19.8)	84 (51.5)	<0.0001
ACR20 response, n (%)	80 (49.4)	106 (65.0)	0.0038
ACR50 response, n (%)	45 (27.8)	77 (47.2)	0.0002
ACR70 response, n (%)	29 (17.9)	53 (32.5)	0.0023

[a]p value is adjusted for region and duration of RA for all endpoints and additionally baseline value for all continuous endpoints.

[b] Non-responder Imputation used for missing data. Multiplicity controlled using Bonferroni-Holm Procedure

The overall clinical adverse event profile was similar between tocilizumab and adalimumab. The proportion of patients with serious adverse events was balanced between the treatment groups (tocilizumab 11.7% vs. adalimumab 9.9%). The types of adverse drug reactions in the tocilizumab arm were consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab and adverse drug reactions were reported at a similar frequency compared with Table 1. A higher incidence of infections and infestations was reported in the tocilizumab arm (48% vs. 42%), with no difference in the incidence of serious infections (3.1%). Both study treatments induced the same pattern of changes in laboratory safety parameters (decreases in neutrophil and platelet counts, increases in ALT, AST and lipids), however, the magnitude of change and the frequency of marked abnormalities was higher with tocilizumab compared with adalimumab. Four (2.5%) patients in the tocilizumab arm and two (1.2%) patients in the adalimumab arm experienced CTC grade 3 or 4 neutrophil count decreases. Eleven (6.8%) patients in the tocilizumab arm and five (3.1%) patients in the adalimumab arm experienced ALT increases of CTC grade 2 or higher. The mean LDL increase from baseline was 0.64 mmol/L (25 mg/dL) for patients in the tocilizumab arm and 0.19 mmol/L (7 mg/dL) for patients in the adalimumab arm. The safety observed in the tocilizumab arm was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab and no new or unexpected adverse drug reactions were observed (see Table 1).

5.2 Pharmacokinetic properties

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab is characterized by nonlinear elimination which is a

combination of linear clearance and Michaelis-Menten elimination. The nonlinear part of tocilizumab elimination leads to an increase in exposure that is more than dose-proportional. The pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab do not change with time. Due to the dependence of total clearance on tocilizumab serum concentrations, the half-life of tocilizumab is also concentration-dependent and varies depending on the serum concentration level. Population pharmacokinetic analyses in any patient population tested so far indicate no relationship between apparent clearance and the presence of anti-drug antibodies.

RA

Intravenous use

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab were determined using a population pharmacokinetic analysis on a database composed of 3 552 RA patients treated with a one-hour infusion of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab every 4 weeks for 24 weeks or with 162 mg tocilizumab given subcutaneously either once a week or every other week for 24 weeks.

The following parameters (predicted mean ± SD) were estimated for a dose of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab given every 4 weeks: steady-state area under curve (AUC) = 38 000 ± 13 000 h•µg/mL, trough concentration (C_{min}) = 15.9 ± 13.1 µg/mL and maximum concentration (C_{max}) = 182 ± 50.4 µg/mL, and. the accumulation ratios for AUC and C_{max} were small, 1.32 and 1.09, respectively. The accumulation ratio was higher for C_{min} (2.49), which was expected based on the non-linear clearance contribution at lower concentrations. Steady-state was reached following the first administration for C_{max} and after 8 and 20 weeks for AUC and C_{min}, respectively. Tocilizumab AUC, C_{min} and C_{max} increased with increase of body weight. At body weight ≥ 100 kg, the predicted mean (± SD) steady-state AUC, C_{min} and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 50 000 ± 16 800 µg•h/mL, 24.4 ± 17.5 µg/mL, and 226 ± 50.3 µg/mL, respectively, which are higher than mean exposure values for the patient population (i.e. all body weights) reported above. The dose-response curve for tocilizumab flattens at higher exposure, resulting in smaller efficacy gains for each incremental increase in tocilizumab concentration such that clinically meaningful increases in efficacy were not demonstrated in patients treated with > 800 mg of tocilizumab. Therefore, tocilizumab doses exceeding 800 mg per infusion are not recommended (see section 4.2).

Distribution

In RA patients the central volume of distribution was 3.72 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 3.35 L resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 7.07 L.

Elimination

Following intravenous administration, tocilizumab undergoes biphasic elimination from the circulation. The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear and non-linear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 9.5 mL/h. The concentration-dependent non-linear clearance plays a major role at low tocilizumab concentrations. Once the non-linear clearance pathway is saturated, at higher tocilizumab concentrations, clearance is mainly determined by the linear clearance.

The $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent. At steady-state following a dose of 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks, the effective $t_{1/2}$ decreased with decreasing concentrations within a dosing interval from 18 days to 6 days.

Linearity

Pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab did not change with time. A more than dose-proportional increase in the AUC and C_{min} was observed for doses of 4 and 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks. C_{max} increased dose-proportionally. At steady-state, predicted AUC and C_{min} were 3.2 and 30 fold higher at 8 mg/kg as compared to 4 mg/kg, respectively.

Subcutaneous use

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab were determined using a population pharmacokinetic analysis on a database composed of 3 552 RA patients treated with 162 mg subcutaneous every week, 162 mg subcutaneous every other week, and or 4 or 8 mg/kg intravenous every 4 weeks for 24 weeks.

The pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab did not change with time. For the 162 mg every week dose, the predicted mean (±SD) steady-state AUC_{1week}, C_{min} and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 7970 ± 3432 µg•h/mL, 43.0 ± 19.8 µg/mL, and 49.8 ± 21.0 µg/mL, respectively. The accumulation ratios for AUC, C_{min}, and C_{max} were 6.32, 6.30, and 5.27, respectively. Steady state was reached after 12 weeks for AUC, C_{min}, and C_{max}.

For the 162 every other week dose, the predicted mean (±SD) steady-state AUC_{2week}, C_{min}, and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 3 430 ± 2 660 µg•h/mL, 5.7 ± 6.8 µg/mL, and 13.2 ± 8.8 µg/mL, respectively. The accumulation ratios for AUC, C_{min}, and C_{max} were 2.67, 6.02, and 2.12, respectively. Steady state was reached after 12 weeks for AUC and C_{min}, and after 10 weeks for C_{max}.

Absorption
Following subcutaneous dosing in RA patients, the time to peak serum tocilizumab concentrations t_{max} was 2.8 days. The bioavailability for the subcutaneous formulation was 79%.

Elimination
For subcutaneous administration, the effective $t_{1/2}$ is up to 13 days for 162 mg every week and 5 days for 162 mg every other week in patients with RA at steady-state.

sJIA
Subcutaneous Use
The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab in sJIA patients was characterized by a population pharmacokinetic analysis which included 140 patients who were treated with 8 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (patients weighing ≥30 kg), 12 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg), 162 mg SC every week (patients weighing ≥30 kg), 162 mg SC every 10 days or every 2 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg).

Limited data are available regarding exposures following subcutaneous administration of tocilizumab in sJIA patients below 2 years of age with a body weight less than 10 kg.
Patients with sJIA must have a minimum body weight of 10 kg when receiving tocilizumab subcutaneously (see section 4.2).

Table 8. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after SC dosing in sJIA

Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**162 mg QW ≥ 30 kg**	**162 mg Q2W below 30 kg**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	99.8 ± 46.2	134 ± 58.6
C_{min} (µg/mL)	79.2 ± 35.6	65.9 ± 31.3
C_{mean} (µg/mL)	91.3 ± 40.4	101 ± 43.2
Accumulation C_{max}	3.66	1.88
Accumulation C_{min}	4.39	3.21
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ}*	4.28	2.27

*τ = 1 week or 2 weeks for the two SC regimens

After SC dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by week 12 for both the 162 mg QW and Q2W regimens.

Absorption
Following SC dosing in sJIA patients, the absorption half-life was around 2 days, and the bioavailability for the SC formulation in sJIA patients was 95%.

Distribution
In paediatric patients with sJIA, the central volume of distribution was 1.87 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 2.14 L resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 4.01 L

Elimination
The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear clearance and the nonlinear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population

pharmacokinetic analysis and was 5.7 mL/h in paediatric patients with systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Following subcutaneous administration, the effective $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab in sJIA patients is up to 14 days for both the 162 mg QW and Q2W regimens during a dosing interval at steady state.

pJIA

Subcutaneous use

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab in pJIA patients was characterized by a population pharmacokinetic analysis which included 237 patients who were treated with 8 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), 10 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg), 162 mg SC every 2 weeks (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), or 162 mg SC every 3 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg).

Table 9. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after SC dosing in pJIA

Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**162 mg Q2W ≥ 30 kg**	**162 mg Q3W below 30 kg**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	29.4 ± 13.5	75.5 ± 24.1
C_{min} (µg/mL)	11.8 ± 7.08	18.4 ± 12.9
C_{avg} (µg/mL)	21.7 ± 10.4	45.5 ± 19.8
Accumulation C_{max}	1.72	1.32
Accumulation C_{min}	3.58	2.08
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ} *	2.04	1.46

*τ = 2 week or 3 week for the two SC regimens

After IV dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by Week 12 for the 10 mg/kg (BW < 30 kg), and by Week 16 for the 8 mg/kg (BW ≥ 30 kg) dose. After SC dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by Week 12 for both the 162 mg SC Q2W and Q3W regimens.

Absorption

Following SC dosing in pJIA patients, the absorption half-life was around 2 days, and the bioavailability for the SC formulation in pJIA patients was 96%.

Distribution

In paediatric patients with pJIA, the central volume of distribution was 1.97 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 2.03 L, resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 4.0 L.

Elimination

Population pharmacokinetic analysis for pJIA patients showed body size related impact on linear clearance so that body-weight based dosing should be taken into consideration (see Table 9).

After subcutaneous administration, the effective $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab in pJIA patients is up to 10 days for patients < 30 kg (162 mg SC Q3W) and up to 7 days for patients ≥ 30 kg (162 mg SC Q2W) during a dosing interval at steady state. Following intravenous administration, tocilizumab undergoes biphasic elimination from the circulation. The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear and non-linear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 6.25 mL/h. The concentration-dependent non-linear clearance plays a major role at low tocilizumab concentrations. Once the non-linear clearance pathway is saturated, at higher tocilizumab concentrations, clearance is mainly determined by the linear clearance.

GCA

Subcutaneous use

The PK of tocilizumab in GCA patients were determined using a population PK model from an analysis dataset composed of 149 GCA patients treated with 162 mg subcutaneous every week or 162 mg subcutaneous every other week. The developed model had the same structure as the population PK model developed earlier based on data from RA patients (see Table 10).

Table 10. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after subcutaneous dosing in GCA

	Subcutaneous	
Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**162 mg every other weekly**	**162 mg weekly**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	19.3 ± 12.8	73 ± 30.4
C_{min} (µg/mL)	11.1 ± 10.3	68.1± 29.5
C_{mean} (µg/mL)	16.2 ± 11.8	71.3 ± 30.1
Accumulation C_{max}	2.18	8.88
Accumulation C_{min}	5.61	9.59
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ} *	2.81	10.91

*τ = 2 week or 1 week for the two SC regimens

The steady-state profile following the tocilizumab weekly dose was almost flat, with very little fluctuations between trough and peak values, while there were substantial fluctuations for the tocilizumab every other weekly dose. Approximately 90% of the steady-state (AUC_{τ}) was reached by week 14 in the every other weekly and week 17 in the weekly dose groups.

Based on the current characterization of PK, tocilizumab trough concentration at steady state are 50% higher in this population relative to average concentrations in a large dataset from the RA population. These differences occur due to unknown reasons. PK differences are not accompanied by marked differences in PD parameters and so the clinical relevance is unknown.

In GCA patients, higher exposure was observed in patients with lower body weight. For the 162 mg every week dosing regimen, the steady-state Cavg was 51% higher in patients with body weight less than 60 kg compared to patients weighing between 60 to 100 kg. For the 162 mg every other week regimen, the steady-state Cavg was 129% higher in patients with body weight less than 60 kg compared to patients weighing between 60 to 100 kg. There is limited data for patients above 100 kg (n=7).

Absorption

Following subcutaneous dosing in GCA patients, the absorption t½ was around 4 days. The bioavailability for the SC formulation was 0.8. The median values of T_{max} were 3 days after the tocilizumab weekly dose and 4.5 days after the tocilizumab every other week dose.

Distribution

In GCA patients, the central volume of distribution was 4.09 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 3.37 L, resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 7.46 L.

Elimination

The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear clearance and the nonlinear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 6.7 mL/h in GCA patients,

In GCA patients, at steady state, the effective t ½ of tocilizumab varied between 18.3 and 18.9 days for 162 mg weekly regimen, and between 4.2 and 7.9 days for 162 mg every other weekly regimen. At high serum concentrations, when total clearance of tocilizumab is dominated by linear clearance, an effective t ½ of approximately 32 days was derived from the population parameter estimates.

Special populations

Renal impairment: No formal study of the effect of renal impairment on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab has been conducted. Most of the patients in the RA and GCA studies population pharmacokinetic analysis had normal renal function or mild renal impairment. Mild renal impairment (estimated creatinine clearance based on Cockcroft-Gault formula) did not impact the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab.

Approximately one-third of the patients in the GCA study had moderate renal impairment at baseline (estimated creatinine clearance of 30-59 mL/min). No impact on tocilizumab exposure was noted in

these patients.

No dose adjustment is required in patients with mild or moderate renal impairment.

Hepatic impairment: No formal study of the effect of hepatic impairment on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab has been conducted.

Age, gender and ethnicity: Population pharmacokinetic analyses in RA and GCA patients, showed that age, gender and ethnic origin did not affect the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab.

Results of the population PK analysis for sJIA and pJIA patients confirmed that body size is the only covariate which has an appreciable impact on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab including elimination and absorption so that body-weight based dosing should be taken into consideration (see Tables 8 and 9).

5.3 Preclinical safety data

Non-clinical data reveal no special hazard for humans based on conventional studies of safety pharmacology, repeated dose toxicity, genotoxicity and toxicity to reproduction and development.

Carcinogenicity studies were not performed because IgG1 monoclonal antibodies are not deemed to have intrinsic carcinogenic potential.

Available non-clinical data demonstrated the effect of IL-6 on malignant progression and apoptosis resistance to various cancer types. This data does not suggest a relevant risk for cancer initiation and progression under tocilizumab treatment. Additionally, proliferative lesions were not observed in a 6-month chronic toxicity study in cynomolgus monkeys or in IL-6 deficient mice.

Available non-clinical data do not suggest an effect on fertility under tocilizumab treatment. Effects on endocrine active and reproductive system organs were not observed in a chronic cynomolgus monkey toxicity study and reproductive performance was not affected in IL-6 deficient mice. Tocilizumab administered to cynomolgus monkeys during early gestation, was observed to have no direct or indirect harmful effect on pregnancy or embryonal-foetal development. However, a slight increase in abortion/embryonal-foetal death was observed with high systemic exposure (> 100 x human exposure) in the 50 mg/kg/day high-dose group compared to placebo and other low-dose groups. Although IL-6 does not seem to be a critical cytokine for foetal growth or the immunological control of the maternal/foetal interface, a relation of this finding to tocilizumab cannot be excluded.

Treatment with a murine analogue did not exert toxicity in juvenile mice. In particular, there was no impairment of skeletal growth, immune function and sexual maturation.

The non-clinical safety profile of tocilizumab in the cynomolgus monkey does not suggest a difference between intravenous and subcutaneous routes of administration.

6. PHARMACEUTICAL PARTICULARS

6.1 List of excipients

L-Histidine
L-Threonine
L-Methionine
Polysorbate 80
Water for injections

6.2 Incompatibilities

In the absence of compatibility studies, this medicinal product must not be mixed with other

medicinal products.

6.3 Shelf life

36 months.

6.4 Special precautions for storage

Store in a refrigerator (2°C – 8°C). Do not freeze. Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled syringe can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C.

Keep the pre-filled syringe in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture.

6.5 Nature and contents of container

0.9 mL solution in a pre-filled syringe (type I glass) with a staked-in needle. The syringe is closed by a rigid needle shield (polyisoprene rubber and polypropylene) and a sterile fluorotec-coated elastomeric plunger stopper (with silicone).

The Avtozma pre-filled syringe for patient use is available in packs containing:

- 1 pre-filled syringe
- 4 pre-filled syringes
- 12 (3 packs of 4) pre-filled syringes (Multipacks)

Not all pack sizes may be marketed.

6.6 Special precautions for disposal and other handling

Avtozma is supplied in a single use pre-filled syringe fitted into a needle safety device.
After removing the pre-filled syringe from the refrigerator, the pre-filled syringe should be allowed to reach room temperature (20 °C to 25 °C) by waiting for 30 minutes, before injecting Avtozma.
The syringe should not be shaken.
After removing the cap the injection must be started within 5 minutes, to prevent the medicine from drying out and blocking the needle. If the pre-filled syringe is not used within 5 minutes of removing the cap, you must dispose of it in a puncture resistant container and use a new pre-filled syringe.
If following insertion of the needle you cannot depress the plunger, you must dispose of the pre-filled syringe in a puncture resistant container and use a new pre-filled syringe.

Do not use if the medicine is cloudy or contains particles, is any colour besides colourless to yellow, or any part of the pre-filled syringe appears to be damaged.

Comprehensive instructions for the administration of Avtozma in a pre-filled syringe are given in the package leaflet.

Any unused product or waste material should be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.

7. MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

8. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/007
EU/1/24/1896/008
EU/1/24/1896/009

9. DATE OF FIRST AUTHORISATION/DATE OF LATEST RENEWAL

Date of first authorisation: 14 February 2025

10. DATE OF REVISION OF THE TEXT

Detailed information on this medicinal product is available on the website of the European Medicines Agency https://www.ema.europa.eu/.

▼This medicinal product is subject to additional monitoring. This will allow quick identification of new safety information. Healthcare professionals are asked to report any suspected adverse reactions. See section 4.8 for how to report adverse reactions.

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled pen.

2. QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE COMPOSITION

Each pre-filled pen contains 162 mg of tocilizumab in 0.9 mL.

Tocilizumab is a recombinant humanized, anti-human monoclonal antibody of the immunoglobulin G1 (IgG1) sub-class directed against soluble and membrane-bound interleukin 6 receptors.

Excipients with known effect:

Polysorbate
Each 162 mg pre-filled pen contains 0.2 mg of polysorbate.

For the full list of excipients, see section 6.1.

3. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM

Solution for injection in pre-filled pen. Clear to slightly opalescent, colourless to yellow solution with pH of 5.7 – 6.3 and an osmolality of 280 – 340 mmol/kg.

4. CLINICAL PARTICULARS

4.1 Therapeutic indications

Avtozma, in combination with methotrexate (MTX), is indicated for

- the treatment of severe, active and progressive rheumatoid arthritis (RA) in adults not previously treated with MTX.
- the treatment of moderate to severe active RA in adult patients who have either responded inadequately to, or who were intolerant to, previous therapy with one or more disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) or tumour necrosis factor (TNF) antagonists.

In these patients, Avtozma can be given as monotherapy in case of intolerance to MTX or where continued treatment with MTX is inappropriate.

Avtozma has been shown to reduce the rate of progression of joint damage as measured by X-ray and to improve physical function when given in combination with methotrexate.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients 12 years of age and older, who have responded inadequately to previous therapy with NSAIDs and systemic corticosteroids (see Section 4.2). Avtozma can be given as monotherapy (in case of intolerance to MTX or where treatment with MTX is inappropriate) or in combination with MTX.

Avtozma in combination with methotrexate (MTX) is indicated for the treatment of juvenile idiopathic polyarthritis (pJIA; rheumatoid factor positive or negative and extended oligoarthritis) in

patients 12 years of age and older, who have responded inadequately to previous therapy with MTX (see Section 4.2). Avtozma can be given as monotherapy in case of intolerance to MTX or where continued treatment with MTX is inappropriate.

Avtozma is indicated for the treatment of Giant Cell Arteritis (GCA) in adult patients.

4.2 Posology and method of administration

Tocilizumab SC formulation is administered with a single-use pre-filled pen. Treatment should be initiated by healthcare professionals experienced in the diagnosis and treatment of RA, sJIA, pJIA and/or GCA. The pre-filled pen should not be used to treat paediatric patients < 12 years of age since there is a potential risk of intramuscular injection due to thinner subcutaneous tissue layer.

The first injection should be performed under the supervision of a qualified health care professional. A patient or parent/guardian can inject Avtozma only if the physician determines that it is appropriate and the patient or parent/guardian agrees to medical follow-up as necessary and has been trained in proper injection technique.

Patients who transition from tocilizumab IV therapy to SC administration should administer the first SC dose at the time of the next scheduled IV dose under the supervision of a qualified health care professional.

All patients treated with Avtozma should be given the Patient Alert Card.

Suitability of the patient or parent/guardian for subcutaneous home use should be assessed and patients or their parent/guardian should be instructed to inform a healthcare professional before administering the next dose if they experience symptoms of an allergic reaction. Patients should seek immediate medical attention if developing symptoms of serious allergic reactions (see section 4.4).

Posology

RA
The recommended posology is subcutaneous 162 mg once every week.

Limited information is available regarding switching patients from Avtozma intravenous formulation to Avtozma subcutaneous fixed dose formulation. The once every week dosing interval should be followed.

Patients transitioning from intravenous to subcutaneous formulation should administer their first subcutaneous dose instead of the next scheduled intravenous dose under the supervision of a qualified healthcare professional.

GCA
The recommended posology is subcutaneous 162 mg once every week in combination with a tapering course of glucocorticoids. Avtozma can be used alone following discontinuation of glucocorticoids. Avtozma monotherapy should not be used for the treatment of acute relapses (see 4.4).

Based upon the chronic nature of GCA, treatment beyond 52 weeks should be guided by disease activity, physician discretion, and patient choice.

RA and GCA
Dose adjustments due to laboratory abnormalities (see section 4.4).

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action

> 1 to 3 x Upper Limit of Normal (ULN)	Dose modify concomitant DMARDs (RA) or immunomodulatory agents (GCA) if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, reduce Avtozma dose frequency to every other week injection or interrupt Avtozma until alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or aspartate aminotransferase (AST) have normalised. Restart with weekly or every other week injection, as clinically appropriate.
> 3 to 5 x ULN	Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3 x ULN and follow recommendations above for > 1 to 3 x ULN. For persistent increases > 3 x ULN (confirmed by repeat testing, see 4.4.), discontinue Avtozma.
> 5 x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

In patients not previously treated with tocilizumab , initiation is not recommended in patients with an absolute neutrophil count (ANC) below 2 x 10^9/L.

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma dosing every other week and increase to every week injection, as clinically appropriate.
ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	Action
50 to 100	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma dosing every other week and increase to every week injection as clinically appropriate.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma.

RA and GCA
Missed dose
If a patient misses a subcutaneous weekly injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose on the next scheduled day. If a patient misses a subcutaneous once every other week injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose immediately and the next dose on the next scheduled day.

Special populations

Elderly:
No dose adjustment is required in elderly patients >65 years of age.

Renal impairment:
No dose adjustment is required in patients with mild or moderate renal impairment. Avtozma has not been studied in patients with severe renal impairment (see section 5.2). Renal function should

be monitored closely in these patients.

Hepatic impairment:
Avtozma has not been studied in patients with hepatic impairment. Therefore, no dose recommendations can be made.

Paediatric patients
The safety and efficacy of Avtozma subcutaneous formulation in children from birth to less than 1 year have not been established. No data are available.

A change in dose should only be based on a consistent change in the patient's body weight over time. Avtozma can be used alone or in combination with MTX.

sJIA Patients
The recommended posology in patients above 12 years of age is 162 mg subcutaneously once every week in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or 162 mg subcutaneously once every 2 weeks in patients weighing less than 30 kg.

The pre-filled pen should not be used to treat paediatric patients < 12 years of age.

Patients must have a minimum body weight of 10 kg when receiving Avtozma subcutaneously.

pJIA Patients:
The recommended posology in patients above 12 years of age is 162 mg subcutaneously once every 2 weeks in patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg or 162 mg subcutaneously once every 3 weeks in patients weighing less than 30 kg.

The pre-filled pen should not be used to treat paediatric patients < 12 years of

age. Dose adjustments due to laboratory abnormalities (sJIA and pJIA)

If appropriate, the dose of concomitant MTX and/or other medications should be modified or dosing stopped and tocilizumab dosing interrupted until the clinical situation has been evaluated. As there are many co-morbid conditions that may affect laboratory values in sJIA or pJIA, the decision to discontinue tocilizumab for a laboratory abnormality should be based upon the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Liver enzyme abnormalities

Laboratory Value	Action
> 1 to 3 x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. For persistent increases in this range, interrupt Avtozma until ALT/AST have normalized.
> 3 x ULN to 5x ULN	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing until < 3x ULN and follow recommendations above for >1 to 3x ULN.
> 5x ULN	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA or pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low absolute neutrophil count (ANC)

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^9/L)	Action
ANC > 1	Maintain dose.
ANC 0.5 to 1	Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When ANC increases to > 1 x 10^9/L resume Avtozma.
ANC < 0.5	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA or pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

- Low platelet count

Laboratory Value (cells x 10^3/μL)	Action
50 to 100	Modify the dose of the concomitant MTX if appropriate. Interrupt Avtozma dosing. When platelet count is > 100 x 10^3/μL resume Avtozma.
< 50	Discontinue Avtozma. The decision to discontinue Avtozma in sJIA or pJIA for a laboratory abnormality should be based on the medical assessment of the individual patient.

Reduction of tocilizumab dosing frequency due to laboratory abnormalities has not been studied in sJIA or pJIA patients.

The safety and efficacy of Avtozma subcutaneous formulation in children with conditions other than sJIA or pJIA have not been established.

Available data with the IV formulation suggest that clinical improvement is observed within 12 weeks of initiation of treatment with tocilizumab. Continued therapy should be carefully reconsidered in a patient exhibiting no improvement within this timeframe.

Missed dose

If a sJIA patient misses a subcutaneous weekly injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose on the next scheduled day. If a patient misses a subcutaneous once every 2 week injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should be instructed to take the missed dose immediately and the next dose on the next scheduled day.

If a pJIA patient misses a subcutaneous injection of Avtozma within 7 days of the scheduled dose, he/she should take the missed dose as soon as they remember and take the next dose at the regular scheduled time. If a patient misses a subcutaneous injection of Avtozma by more than 7 days of the scheduled dose or is unsure when to inject Avtozma, call the doctor or pharmacist.

Method of administration

Avtozma is for subcutaneous use.
After proper training in injection technique, patients may self-inject with Avtozma if their physician determines that it is appropriate. The total content (0.9 mL) of the pre-filled pen should be administered as a subcutaneous injection. The recommended injection sites (abdomen, thigh and upper arm) should be rotated and injections should never be given into moles, scars, or areas where the skin is tender, bruised, red, hard, or not intact.

The pre-filled pen should not be shaken.

Comprehensive instructions for the administration of Avtozma in a pre-filled pen are given in the package leaflet, see section 6.6.

4.3 Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to the active substance or to any of the excipients listed in section 6.1.

Active, severe infections (see section 4.4).

4.4 Special warnings and precautions for use

Avtozma subcutaneous formulation is not intended for intravenous administration.

Traceability
In order to improve the traceability of biological medicinal products, the name and the batch number of the administered product should be clearly recorded.

Infections
Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents including tocilizumab (see section 4.8, Undesirable effects). Avtozma treatment must not be initiated in patients with active infections (see section 4.3). Administration of tocilizumab should be interrupted if a patient develops a serious infection until the infection is controlled (see section 4.8). Healthcare professionals should exercise caution when considering the use of Avtozma in patients with a history of recurring or chronic infections or with underlying conditions (e.g. diverticulitis, diabetes and interstitial lung disease which may predispose patients to infections.

Vigilance for the timely detection of serious infection is recommended for patients receiving immunosuppressive agents such as Avtozma as signs and symptoms of acute inflammation may be lessened, due to suppression of the acute phase reactants. The effects of Avtozma on C-reactive protein (CRP), neutrophils and signs and symptoms of infection should be considered when evaluating a patient for a potential infection. Patients, and parents/guardians of sJIA or pJIA patients, should be instructed to contact their healthcare professional immediately when any symptoms suggesting infection appear, in order to assure rapid evaluation and appropriate treatment.

Tuberculosis
As recommended for other biological treatments, all patients should be screened for latent tuberculosis (TB) infection prior to starting Avtozma therapy. Patients with latent TB should be treated with standard anti-mycobacterial therapy before initiating Avtozma. Prescribers are reminded of the risk of false negative tuberculin skin and interferon-gamma TB blood test results, especially in patients who are severely ill or immunocompromised.

Patients, and parents/guardians of sJIA or pJIA patients should be advised to seek medical advice if signs/symptoms (e.g., persistent cough, wasting/weight loss, low grade (fever) suggestive of a tuberculosis infection occur during or after therapy with Avtozma.

Viral reactivation
Viral reactivation (e.g. hepatitis B virus) has been reported with biologic therapies for RA. In clinical studies with tocilizumab, patients who screened positive for hepatitis were excluded.

Complications of diverticulitis
Events of diverticular perforations as complications of diverticulitis have been reported uncommonly in patients treated with Avtozma (see section 4.8). Avtozma should be used with caution in patients with previous history of intestinal ulceration or diverticulitis. Patients presenting with symptoms potentially indicative of complicated diverticulitis, such as abdominal pain, haemorrhage and/or unexplained change in bowel habits with fever should be evaluated promptly

for early identification of diverticulitis which can be associated with gastrointestinal perforation.

Hypersensitivity reactions
Serious hypersensitivity reactions, including anaphylaxis have been reported in association with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Such reactions may be more severe, and potentially fatal in patients who have experienced hypersensitivity reactions during previous treatment with Avtozma even if they have received premedication with steroids and antihistamines. If an anaphylactic reaction or other serious hypersensitivity reaction occurs, administration of Avtozma should be stopped immediately, appropriate therapy initiated and Avtozma should be permanently discontinued.

Active hepatic disease and hepatic impairment
Treatment with Avtozma, particularly when administered concomitantly with MTX, may be associated with elevations in hepatic transaminases, therefore, caution should be exercised when considering treatment of patients with active hepatic disease or hepatic impairment (see sections 4.2 and 4.8).

Hepatotoxicity
Transient or intermittent mild and moderate elevations of hepatic transaminases have been reported commonly with tocilizumab treatment (see section 4.8). An increased frequency of these elevations was observed when potentially hepatotoxic drugs (e.g. MTX) were used in combination with tocilizumab. When clinically indicated, other liver function tests including bilirubin should be considered.

Serious drug-induced liver injury, including acute liver failure, hepatitis and jaundice, have been observed with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). Serious hepatic injury occurred between 2 weeks to more than 5 years after initiation of tocilizumab. Cases of liver failure resulting in liver transplantation have been reported. Patients should be advised to immediately seek medical help if they experience signs and symptoms of hepatic injury.

Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of Avtozma treatment in patients with elevated ALT or AST > 1.5 x ULN. In patients with baseline ALT or AST > 5 x ULN, treatment is not recommended.

In RA, GCA, pJIA and sJIA patients, ALT/AST should be monitored every 4 to 8 weeks for the first 6 months of treatment followed by every 12 weeks thereafter. For recommended modifications, including Avtozma discontinuation, based on transaminases levels see section 4.2. For ALT or AST elevations > 3–5 x ULN, Avtozma treatment should be interrupted.

Haematological abnormalities
Decreases in neutrophil and platelet counts have occurred following treatment with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in combination with MTX (see section 4.8). There may be an increased risk of neutropenia in patients who have previously been treated with a TNF antagonist.

In patients not previously treated with tocilizumab, initiation is not recommended in patients with an ANC below 2 x 10^9/L. Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of tocilizumab treatment in patients with a low platelet count (i.e. platelet count below 100 x 10^3/μL). In patients who develop an ANC < 0.5 x 10^9/L or a platelet count < 50 x 10^3/μL, continued treatment is not recommended.

Severe neutropenia may be associated with an increased risk of serious infections, although there has been no clear association between decreases in neutrophils and the occurrence of serious infections in clinical trials with tocilizumab to date.

In RA and GCA patients, neutrophils and platelets should be monitored 4 to 8 weeks after start of therapy and thereafter according to standard clinical practice. For recommended dose modifications based on ANC and platelet counts, see section 4.2.

In sJIA and pJIA patients, neutrophils and platelets should be monitored at the time of the second administration and thereafter according to good clinical practice (see section 4.2).

Lipid parameters
Elevations in lipid parameters including total cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein (LDL), high-density lipoprotein (HDL) and triglycerides were observed in patients treated with tocilizumab (see section 4.8). In the majority of patients, there was no increase in atherogenic indices, and elevations in total cholesterol responded to treatment with lipid lowering agents.

In RA and GCA patients, assessment of lipid parameters should be performed 4 to 8 weeks following initiation of tocilizumab therapy. Patients should be managed according to local clinical guidelines for management of hyperlipidaemia.

Neurological disorders
Physicians should be vigilant for symptoms potentially indicative of new-onset central demyelinating disorders. The potential for central demyelination with tocilizumab is currently unknown.

Malignancy
The risk of malignancy is increased in patients with RA. Immunomodulatory medicinal products may increase the risk of malignancy.

Vaccinations
Live and live attenuated vaccines should not be given concurrently with tocilizumab as clinical safety has not been established. In a randomized open-label study, adult RA patients treated with tocilizumab and MTX were able to mount an effective response to both the 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide and tetanus toxoid vaccines which was comparable to the response seen in patients on MTX only. It is recommended that all patients particularly elderly patients, be brought up to date with all immunisations in agreement with current immunisation guidelines prior to initiating tocilizumab therapy. The interval between live vaccinations and initiation of tocilizumab therapy should be in accordance with current vaccination guidelines regarding immunosuppressive agents.

Cardiovascular risk
RA patients have an increased risk for cardiovascular disorders and should have risk factors (e.g. hypertension, hyperlipidaemia) managed as part of usual standard of care.

Combination with TNF antagonists
There is no experience with the use of Avtozma with TNF antagonists or other biological treatments for RA patients. Avtozma is not recommended for use with other biological agents.

GCA
Avtozma monotherapy should not be used for the treatment of acute relapses as efficacy in this setting has not been established. Glucocorticoids should be given according to medical judgement and practice guidelines.

sJIA
Macrophage activation syndrome (MAS) is a serious life-threatening disorder that may develop in sJIA patients. In clinical trials, tocilizumab has not been studied in patients during an episode of active MAS.

Excipients with known effect

Polysorbate
Each 162 mg pre-filled pen contains 0.2 mg of polysorbate.
Polysorbates may cause allergic reactions. Patients with polysorbate allergy should not take this medicine.

4.5 Interaction with other medicinal products and other forms of interaction

Interaction studies have only been performed in adults.

Concomitant administration of a single dose of 10 mg/kg Avtozma with 10-25 mg MTX once weekly had no clinically significant effect on MTX exposure.

Population pharmacokinetic analyses did not detect any effect of MTX, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) or corticosteroids on tocilizumab clearance in RA patients. In GCA patients, no effect of cumulative corticosteroid dose on tocilizumab exposure was observed.

The expression of hepatic CYP450 enzymes is suppressed by cytokines, such as IL-6, that stimulate chronic inflammation. Thus, CYP450 expression may be reversed when potent cytokine inhibitory therapy, such as Avtozma, is introduced.

In vitro studies with cultured human hepatocytes demonstrated that IL-6 caused a reduction in CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP3A4 enzyme expression. tocilizumab normalises expression of these enzymes.

In a study in RA patients, levels of simvastatin (CYP3A4) were decreased by 57% one week following a single dose of tocilizumab, to the level similar to, or slightly higher than, those observed in healthy subjects.

When starting or stopping therapy with tocilizumab, patients taking medicinal products which are individually adjusted and are metabolised via CYP450 3A4, 1A2 or 2C9 (e.g. methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, (with the possibility for oral glucocorticoid withdrawal syndrome), atorvastatin, calcium channel blockers, theophylline, warfarin, phenprocoumon, phenytoin, ciclosporin, or benzodiazepines) should be monitored as doses may need to be increased to maintain therapeutic effect. Given its long elimination half-life ($t_{1/2}$), the effect of tocilizumab on CYP450 enzyme activity may persist for several weeks after stopping therapy.

4.6 Fertility, pregnancy and lactation

Women of childbearing potential

Women of childbearing potential must use effective contraception during and up to 3 months after treatment.

Pregnancy

There are no adequate data from the use of Avtozma in pregnant women. A study in animals has shown an increased risk of spontaneous abortion/embryo-foetal death at a high dose (see section 5.3). The potential risk for humans is unknown.

Avtozma should not be used during pregnancy unless clearly necessary.

Breast-feeding

It is unknown whether Avtozma is excreted in human breast milk. The excretion of Avtozma in milk has not been studied in animals. A decision on whether to continue/discontinue breast-feeding or to continue/discontinue therapy with Avtozma should be made taking into account the benefit of breast-feeding to the child and the benefit of Avtozma therapy to the woman.

Fertility

Available non-clinical data do not suggest an effect on fertility under Avtozma treatment.

4.7 Effects on ability to drive and use machines

tocilizumab has a minor influence on the ability to drive and use machines (see section 4.8, dizziness).

4.8 Undesirable effects

Summary of the safety profile

The safety profile comes from 4 510 patients exposed to tocilizumab in clinical trials; the majority of these patients were participating in RA studies (n=4 009), while the remaining experience comes from GCA (n=149), pJIA (n=240) and sJIA (n=112) studies. The safety profile of tocilizumab across these indications remains similar and undifferentiated.

The most commonly reported Adverse Drug Reactions (ADRs) were upper respiratory tract infections, nasopharyngitis, headache, hypertension and increased ALT.

The most serious ADRs were serious infections, complications of diverticulitis, and hypersensitivity reactions.

Tabulated list of adverse reactions
ADRs from clinical trials and/or post marketing experience with tocilizumab based on spontaneous case reports, literature cases and cases from non-interventional study programs are listed in Table 1 and are presented by MedDRA system organ class. The corresponding frequency category is based on the following convention: very common (≥ 1/10); common (≥ 1/100 to < 1/10), uncommon (≥ 1/1 000 to < 1/100) rare (≥1/10 000 to <1/1 000) or very rare (<1/10 000). Within each frequency grouping, undesirable effects are presented in order of decreasing seriousness.

Table 1. List of ADRs occurring in patients treated with tocilizumab

MedDRA System Organ Class	**Frequency category with preferred term**			
	Very common	**Common**	**Uncommon**	**Rare**
Infections and infestations	Upper respiratory tract infections	Cellulitis, Pneumonia, Oral herpes simplex, Herpes zoster	Diverticulitis	
Blood and lymphatic system disorders		Leukopenia, Neutropenia, Hypofibrinogenaemia		
Immune system disorders				Anaphylaxis (fatal)[1, 2, 3]
Endocrine disorders			Hypothyroidism	
Metabolism and nutrition disorders	Hypercholesterolaemia*		Hypertriglyceridaemia	
Nervous system disorders		Headache, Dizziness		
Eye disorders		Conjunctivitis		
Vascular disorders		Hypertension		
Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders		Cough, Dyspnoea		

MedDRA System Organ Class	Frequency category with preferred term			
	Very common	**Common**	**Uncommon**	**Rare**
Gastrointestinal disorders		Abdominal pain, Mouth ulceration, Gastritis	Stomatitis, Gastric ulcer	
Hepatobiliary disorders				Drug-induced liver injury, Hepatitis, Jaundice, Very rare: Hepatic failure
Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders		Rash, Pruritus, Urticaria		Stevens-Johnson-Syndrome[3]
Renal and urinary disorders			Nephrolithiasis	
General disorders and administration site conditions	Injection site reaction	Peripheral oedema Hypersensitivity reaction,		
Investigations		Hepatic transaminases increased, Weight increased, Total bilirubin increased*		

* Includes elevations collected as part of routine laboratory monitoring (see text below)
[1] See section 4.3
[2] See section 4.4
[3] This adverse reaction was identified through post marketing surveillance but not observed in controlled clinical trials. The frequency category was estimated as the upper limit of the 95% confidence interval calculated on the basis of the total number of patients exposed to TCZ in clinical trials.

Subcutaneous use

RA

The safety of subcutaneous tocilizumab in RA includes a double-blind, controlled, multicenter study, SC-I. SC-I was a non-inferiority study that compared the efficacy and safety of tocilizumab 162 mg administered every week versus 8 mg/kg intravenous in 1 262 patients with RA. All patients received background non-biologic DMARD(s). The safety and immunogenicity observed for tocilizumab administered subcutaneous was consistent with the known safety profile of intravenous tocilizumab and no new or unexpected adverse drug reactions were observed (see Table 1). A higher frequency of injection site reactions was observed in the subcutaneous arms compared with placebo subcutaneous injections in the intravenous arms.

Injection site reactions

During the 6-month controlled period, in SC-I, the frequency of injection site reactions was 10.1% (64/631) and 2.4% (15/631) for the subcutaneous tocilizumab and the subcutaneous placebo (intravenous group) weekly injections, respectively. These injection site reactions (including erythema, pruritus, pain and haematoma) were mild to moderate in severity. The majority was resolved without any treatment and none necessitated drug discontinuation.

Haematological abnormalities:

Neutrophils

During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6 month controlled clinical trial SC-I, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 2.9% of patients on the subcutaneous weekly dose.

There was no clear relationship between decreases in neutrophils below 1 x 10^9/L and the occurrence of serious infections.

Platelets
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6 month clinical trial SC-I, none of the patients on the SC weekly dose had a decrease in platelet count to ≤50 × 10^3/μL.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6-month controlled clinical trial SC-I, elevation in ALT or AST ≥3 x ULN occurred in 6.5% and 1.4% of patients, respectively on the subcutaneous weekly dose.

Lipid parameters
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 6 month controlled clinical trial SC-I, 19% of patients experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol > 6.2 mmol/L (240 mg/dL), with 9% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L (160 mg/dL) on the subcutaneous weekly dose.

Subcutaneous Use

sJIA

The safety profile of subcutaneous tocilizumab was evaluated in 51 paediatric patients (1 to 17 years of age) with sJIA. In general, the adverse drug reactions in patients with sJIA were similar in type to those seen in RA patients (see Undesirable Effects section above).

Infections
The rate of infection in sJIA patients treated with SC tocilizumab was comparable to sJIA patients treated with IV tocilizumab.

Injection Site Reactions (ISRs)
In the SC Study (WA28118), a total of 41.2% (21/51) sJIA patients experienced ISRs to tocilizumab SC. The most common ISRs were erythema, pruritus, pain, and swelling at the injection site. The majority of ISRs reported were Grade 1 events and all ISRs reported were non-serious and none required patient withdrawal from treatment or dose interruption.

Laboratory Abnormalities
In the 52-week open-label SC Study (WA28118), neutrophil count decrease to below 1 × 10^9/L occurred in 23.5% of patients treated with tocilizumab SC. Decreases in platelet counts to below 100 × 10^3/μL occurred in 2% of the patients treated with tocilizumab SC. An elevation in ALT or AST to ≥3 x ULN occurred in 9.8% and 4.0% patients treated with tocilizumab SC, respectively.

Lipid parameters
In the 52-week open-label SC Study (WA28118), 23.4% and 35.4% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥200 mg/dL at any time during study treatment, respectively.

Subcutaneous use

pJIA

The safety profile of subcutaneous tocilizumab was also evaluated in 52 paediatric patients with pJIA. The total patient exposure to tocilizumab in the pJIA all exposure population was 184.4 patient years for IV and 50.4 patient years for SC tocilizumab. In general, the safety profile observed in patients with pJIA was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab with the exception of ISRs (see Table 1). A higher frequency of pJIA patients experienced ISRs following SC tocilizumab injections compared to adult RA.

Infections
In the SC tocilizumab study, the rate of infection in pJIA patients treated with SC tocilizumab was comparable with pJIA patients treated with IV tocilizumab.

Injection Site Reactions
A total of 28.8% (15/52) pJIA patients experienced ISRs to tocilizumab SC. These ISRs occurred in a 44% of patients ≥30 kg compared to 14.8% of patients below 30 kg. The most common ISRs were injection site erythema, swelling, hematoma, pain and pruritis. All ISRs reported were non-serious Grade 1 events, and none of the ISRs required patient withdrawal from treatment or dose interruption.

Laboratory Abnormalities
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab all exposure population, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 15.4% of patients treated with SC tocilizumab. An elevation in ALT or AST ≥3 x ULN occurred in 9.6% and 3.8% patients treated with tocilizumab SC, respectively. No patients treated with SC tocilizumab experienced a decrease in platelet count to $\leq 50 \times 10^3/\mu L$.

Lipid parameters
In the SC Study, 14.3% and 12.8% of patients experienced a post-baseline elevation of their LDL-cholesterol value to ≥ 130 mg/dL and total cholesterol value to ≥ 200 mg/dL at any time during study treatment, respectively.

Subcutaneous Use
GCA
The safety of subcutaneous tocilizumab has been studied in one Phase III study (WA28119) with 251 GCA patients. The total patient years duration in the tocilizumab all exposure population was 138.5 patient years during the 12 month double blind, placebo controlled phase of the study. The overall safety profile observed in the tocilizumab treatment groups was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab (see Table 1).

Infections
The rate of infection/serious infection events was balanced between the tocilizumab weekly group (200.2/9.7 events per 100 patient years) vs. placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper (156.0/4.2 events per 100 patient years) and placebo plus 52 weeks taper (210.2/12.5 events per 100 patient years) groups.

Injection site reactions
In the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group, a total of 6% (6/100) patients reported an adverse reaction occurring at the site of a subcutaneous injection. No injection site reaction was reported as a serious adverse event or required treatment discontinuation.

Haematological abnormalities:
Neutrophils
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, a decrease in neutrophil count below 1×10^9/L occurred in 4% of patients in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group. This was not observed in either of the placebo plus prednisone taper groups.

Platelets
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, one patient (1%, 1/100) in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group had a single transient occurrence of decrease in platelet count to $<100 \times 10^3/\mu L$ without associated bleeding events. A decrease in platelet count below $100 \times 10^3/\mu L$ was not observed in either of the placebo plus prednisone taper groups.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, elevation in ALT ≥3 x ULN occurred in 3% of patients in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group compared to 2% in the placebo plus 52 week prednisone taper group and none in the placebo plus 26 week prednisone taper group. An elevation in AST > 3 ULN occurred in 1% of patients in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group, compared to no patients in either of the placebo plus

prednisone taper groups.

Lipid parameters
During routine laboratory monitoring in the tocilizumab 12 month controlled clinical trial, 34% of patients experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol > 6.2 mmol/L (240 mg/dL), with 15% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L (160 mg/dL) in the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group.

Intravenous use

RA

The safety of tocilizumab has been studied in 4 placebo-controlled studies (studies II, III, IV and V), 1 MTX-controlled study (study I) and their extension periods (see section 5.1).

The double-blind controlled period was 6 months in four studies (studies I, III, IV and V) and was up to 2 years in one study (study II). In the double-blind controlled studies, 774 patients received tocilizumab 4 mg/kg in combination with MTX, 1 870 patients received tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in combination with MTX or other DMARDs and 288 patients received tocilizumab 8 mg/kg monotherapy.

The long-term exposure population includes all patients who received at least one dose of tocilizumab either in the double-blind control period or open label extension phase in the studies. Of the 4 009 patients in this population, 3 577 received treatment for at least 6 months, 3 296 for at least one year, 2 806 received treatment for at least 2 years and 1 222 for 3 years.

Description of selected adverse reactions

Infections
In the 6-month controlled studies the rate of all infections reported with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD treatment was 127 events per 100 patient years compared to 112 events per 100 patient years in the placebo plus DMARD group. In the long-term exposure population, the overall rate of infections with tocilizumab was 108 events per 100 patient years exposure.

In 6-month controlled clinical studies, the rate of serious infections with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs was 5.3 events per 100 patient years exposure compared to 3.9 events per 100 patient years exposure in the placebo plus DMARD group. In the monotherapy study the rate of serious infections was 3.6 events per 100 patient years of exposure in the tocilizumab group and 1.5 events per 100 patient years of exposure in the MTX group.

In the long-term exposure population, the overall rate of serious infections (bacterial, viral and fungal) was 4.7 events per 100 patient years. Reported serious infections, some with fatal outcome, included active tuberculosis, which may present with intrapulmonary or extrapulmonary disease, invasive pulmonary infections, including candidiasis, aspergillosis, coccidioidomycosis and pneumocystis jirovecii, pneumonia, cellulitis, herpes zoster, gastroenteritis, diverticulitis, sepsis and bacterial arthritis. Cases of opportunistic infections have been reported.

Interstitial lung disease
Impaired lung function may increase the risk for developing infections. There have been post-marketing reports of interstitial lung disease (including pneumonitis and pulmonary fibrosis), some of which had fatal outcomes.

Gastrointestinal perforation
During the 6-month controlled clinical trials, the overall rate of gastrointestinal perforation was 0.26 events per 100 patient years with tocilizumab therapy. In the long-term exposure population the overall rate of gastrointestinal perforation was 0.28 events per 100 patient years. Reports of gastrointestinal perforation on tocilizumab were primarily reported as complications of diverticulitis including generalised purulent peritonitis, lower gastrointestinal perforation, fistulae and abscess.

Infusion Related Reactions
In the 6-month controlled trials adverse events associated with infusion (selected events occurring during or within 24 hours of infusion) were reported by 6.9% of patients in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD group and 5.1% of patients in the placebo plus DMARD group. Events reported during the infusion were primarily episodes of hypertension; events reported within 24 hours of finishing an infusion were headache and skin reactions (rash, urticaria). These events were not treatment limiting.

The rate of anaphylactic reactions (occurring in a total of 8/4 009 patients, 0.2%) was several fold higher with the 4 mg/kg dose, compared to the 8 mg/kg dose. Clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions associated with tocilizumab and requiring treatment discontinuation were reported in a total of 56 out of 4 009 patients (1.4%) treated with tocilizumab during the controlled and open label clinical studies. These reactions were generally observed during the second to fifth infusions of tocilizumab (see section 4.4). Fatal anaphylaxis has been reported after marketing authorisation during treatment with intravenous tocilizumab (see section 4.4).

Haematological abnormalities:
Neutrophils
In the 6-month controlled trials decreases in neutrophil counts below 1 x 10^9/L occurred in 3.4% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs compared to < 0.1% of patients on placebo plus DMARDs. Approximately half of the patients who developed an ANC < 1 x 10^9/L did so within 8 weeks after starting therapy. Decreases below 0.5 x 10^9/L were reported in 0.3% patients receiving tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs. Infections with neutropenia have been reported.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of decreases in neutrophil counts remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Platelets
In the 6-month controlled trials decreases in platelet counts below 100 x 10^3/μL occurred in 1.7% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARDs compared to < 1% on placebo plus DMARDs. These decreases occurred without associated bleeding events.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of decreases in platelet counts remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Very rare reports of pancytopenia have occurred in the post marketing setting.

Hepatic transaminase elevations
During the 6-month controlled trials transient elevations in ALT/AST > 3 x ULN were observed in 2.1% of patients on tocilizumab 8 mg/kg compared to 4.9% of patients on MTX and in 6.5% of patients who received 8 mg/kg tocilizumab plus DMARDs compared to 1.5% of patients on placebo plus DMARDs.

The addition of potentially hepatotoxic drugs (e.g. MTX) to tocilizumab monotherapy resulted in increased frequency of these elevations. Elevations of ALT/AST > 5 x ULN were observed in 0.7% of tocilizumab monotherapy patients and 1.4% of tocilizumab plus DMARD patients, the majority of whom were discontinued permanently from tocilizumab treatment. During the double-blind controlled period, the incidence of indirect bilirubin greater than the upper limit of normal, collected as a routine laboratory parameter, is 6.2% in patients treated with 8 mg/kg tocilizumab+ DMARD. A total of 5.8% of patients experienced an elevation of indirect bilirubin of > 1 to 2 x ULN and 0.4% had an elevation of > 2 x ULN.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of elevation in ALT/AST remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled clinical trials.

Lipid parameters
During the 6-month controlled trials, increases of lipid parameters such as total cholesterol, triglycerides, LDL cholesterol, and/or HDL cholesterol have been reported commonly. With routine laboratory monitoring it was seen that approximately 24% of patients receiving tocilizumab in clinical trials experienced sustained elevations in total cholesterol ≥ 6.2 mmol/L, with 15% experiencing a sustained increase in LDL to ≥ 4.1 mmol/L. Elevations in lipid parameters responded to treatment with lipid-lowering agents.

During the double-blind controlled period and with long-term exposure, the pattern and incidence of elevations in lipid parameters remained consistent with what was seen in the 6-month controlled trials.

Malignancies
The clinical data are insufficient to assess the potential incidence of malignancy following exposure to tocilizumab. Long-term safety evaluations are ongoing.

Skin Reactions
Rare reports of Stevens-Johnson Syndrome have occurred in the post marketing setting.

Immunogenicity
Anti-tocilizumab antibodies may develop during tocilizumab treatment. Correlation of antibody development to clinical response or adverse events may be observed.

Reporting of suspected adverse reactions
Reporting suspected adverse reactions after authorization of the medicinal product is important. It allows continued monitoring of the benefit/risk balance of the medicinal product. Healthcare professionals are asked to report any suspected adverse reactions via the national reporting system listed in Appendix V.

4.9 Overdose

There are limited data available on overdose with tocilizumab. One case of accidental overdose was reported in which a patient with multiple myeloma received a single dose of 40 mg/kg administered intravenously. No adverse reactions were observed.

No serious adverse reactions were observed in healthy volunteers who received a single dose up to 28 mg/kg, although dose limiting neutropenia was observed.

5. PHARMACOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

5.1 Pharmacodynamic properties

Pharmacotherapeutic group: Immunosuppressants, Interleukin inhibitors; ATC code: L04AC07.

Avtozma is a biosimilar medicinal product. Detailed information is available on the website of the European Medicines Agency https://www.ema.europa.eu.

Mechanism of action
Tocilizumab binds specifically to both soluble and membrane-bound IL-6 receptors (sIL-6R and mIL-6R). tocilizumab has been shown to inhibit sIL-6R and mIL-6R-mediated signalling. IL-6 is a pleiotropic pro-inflammatory cytokine produced by a variety of cell types including T- and B-cells, monocytes and fibroblasts. IL-6 is involved in diverse physiological processes such as T-cell activation, induction of immunoglobulin secretion, induction of hepatic acute phase protein synthesis and stimulation of haemopoiesis. IL-6 has been implicated in the pathogenesis of diseases including inflammatory diseases, osteoporosis and neoplasia.

Pharmacodynamic effects

In RA clinical studies with tocilizumab, rapid decreases in CRP, erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), serum amyloid A (SAA) and fibrinogen were observed. Consistent with the effect on acute phase reactants, treatment with tocilizumab was associated with reduction in platelet count within the normal range. Increases in haemoglobin levels were observed, through tocilizumab decreasing the IL-6 driven effects on hepcidin production to increase iron availability. In tocilizumab-treated patients, decreases in the levels of CRP to within normal ranges were seen as early as week 2, with decreases maintained while on treatment.

In GCA clinical study WA28119, similar rapid decreases in CRP and ESR were observed along with slight increases in mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration. In healthy subjects administered tocilizumab in doses from 2 to 28 mg/kg intravenously and 81 to 162 mg subcutaneously, absolute neutrophil counts decreased to their lowest 2 to 5 days following administration. Thereafter, neutrophils recovered towards baseline in a dose dependent manner. RA and GCA patients demonstrate a comparable (to healthy subjects) decrease of absolute neutrophil counts following tocilizumab administration (see section 4.8).

Subcutaneous use

RA

Clinical efficacy

The efficacy of subcutaneous administered tocilizumab in alleviating the signs and symptoms of RA and radiographic response, was assessed in two randomised, double-blind, controlled, multi-center studies. For study I (SC-I), patients were required to be >18 years of age with moderate to severe active RA diagnosed according to ACR criteria who had at least 4 tender and 4 swollen joints at baseline. All patients received background non-biologic DMARD(s). For study II (SC-II), patients were required to be > 18 years of age with moderate to severe active RA diagnosed according to ACR criteria who had at least 8 tender and 6 swollen joints at baseline.

Switching from 8 mg/kg intravenous once every 4 weeks to 162 mg subcutaneous once every week, will alter exposure in the patient. The extent varies with the patient's body weight (increased in light body weight patients and decreased in heavy body weight patients) but clinical outcome is consistent with that observed in intravenous treated patients.

Clinical response

Study SC-I evaluated patients with moderate to severe active RA who had an inadequate clinical response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARD(s) where approximately 20% had a history of inadequate response to at least one TNF inhibitor. In SC-I, 1 262 patients were randomized 1:1 to receive tocilizumab subcutaneous 162 mg every week or tocilizumab intravenous 8 mg/kg every four weeks in combination with non-biologic DMARD(s). The primary endpoint in the study was the difference in the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR20 response at week 24. The results from study SC-I is shown in Table 2.

Table 2. ACR responses in study SC-I (% patients) at Week 24

	SC-I[a]	
	TCZ SC 162 mg every week + DMARD N=558	TCZ IV 8 mg/kg + DMARD N=537
ACR20 Week 24	69.4%	73.4%
Weighted difference (95% CI)	-4.0 (-9.2, 1.2)	
ACR50 Week 24	47.0%	48.6%
Weighted difference (95% CI)	-1.8 (-7.5, 4.0)	
ACR70 Week 24	24.0%	27.9%
Weighted difference (95% CI)	-3.8 (-9.0, 1.3)	

TCZ = tocilizumab

a = Per Protocol Population

Patients in study SC-I had a mean Disease Activity Score (DAS28) at baseline of 6.6 and 6.7 on the subcutaneous and intravenous arms, respectively. At week 24, a significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline (mean improvement) of 3.5 was observed on both treatment arms, and a comparable proportion of patients had achieved DAS28 clinical remission (DAS28 < 2.6) on the subcutaneous (38.4%) and IV (36.9%) arms.

Radiographic response
The radiographic response of subcutaneous administered tocilizumab was assessed in a double-blind, controlled, multicenter study in patients with active RA (SC-II). Study SC-II evaluated patients with moderate to severe active RA who had an inadequate clinical response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARD(s) where approximately 20% had a history of inadequate response to at least one TNF inhibitor. Patients were required to be >18 years of age with active RA diagnosed according to ACR criteria who had at least 8 tender and 6 swollen joints at baseline. In SC-II, 656 patients were randomized 2:1 to tocilizumab subcutaneous 162 mg every other week or placebo, in combination with non-biologic DMARD(s).

In study SC-II, inhibition of structural joint damage was assessed radiographically and expressed as a change from baseline in the van der Heijde modified mean total Sharp score (mTSS). At week 24, inhibition of structural damage was shown, with significantly less radiographic progression in patients receiving tocilizumab subcutaneous compared to placebo (mean mTSS of 0.62 vs. 1.23, p=0.0149 (van Elteren). These results are consistent with those observed in patients treated with intravenous tocilizumab.

In study SC-II, at week 24 there was ACR20 of 60.9%, ACR50 of 39.8% and ACR70 of 19.7% for patients treated with tocilizumab subcutaneous every other week versus placebo ACR20 of 31.5%, ACR50 of 12.3% and ACR70 of 5.0%. Patients had mean DAS28 at baseline of 6.7 on subcutaneous and 6.6 on placebo arms. At week 24, a significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline of 3.1 was observed on subcutaneous and 1.7 on placebo arm, and for DAS28 < 2.6, 32.0% was observed on subcutaneous and 4.0% on placebo arm.

Health-related and quality of life outcomes
In study SC-I, the mean decrease in HAQ-DI from baseline to week 24 was 0.6 on both the subcutaneous and intravenous arms. The proportion of patients achieving a clinically relevant improvement in HAQ-DI at week 24 (change from baseline of ≥ 0.3 units) was also comparable on the subcutaneous (65.2%) versus intravenous (67.4%) arms, with a weighted difference in proportions of - 2.3% (95% CI - 8.1, 3.4). For SF-36, the mean change from baseline at week 24 in the mental component score was 6.22 for the subcutaneous arm and 6.54 for the intravenous arm, and for the physical component score was also similar with 9.49 for the subcutaneous arm and 9.65 for the intravenous arm.

In study SC-II, mean decrease in HAQ-DI from baseline to week 24 was significantly greater for patients treated with tocilizumab subcutaneous every other week (0.4) versus placebo (0.3). Proportion of patients achieving a clinically relevant improvement in HAQ-DI at week 24 (change from baseline of ≥ 0.3 units) was higher for tocilizumab subcutaneous every other week (58%) versus placebo (46.8%). SF-36 (mean change in mental and physical component scores) was significantly greater with tocilizumab subcutaneous group (6.5 and 5.3) versus placebo (3.8 and 2.9).

Subcutaneous Use

sJIA

Clinical Efficacy

A 52-week, open-label, multi-centre, PK/PD and safety study (WA28118) was conducted in paediatric patients with sJIA, aged 1 to 17 years, to determine the appropriate SC dose of tocilizumab that achieved comparable PK/PD and safety profiles to the IV regimen.

Eligible patients received tocilizumab dosed according to body weight (BW), with patients weighing

≥30 kg (n=26) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every week (QW) and patients weighing below 30 kg (n=25) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every 10 days (Q10D; n=8) or every 2 weeks (Q2W; n=17) for 52 weeks. Of these 51 patients, 26 (51%) were naive to tocilizumab and 25 (49%) had been receiving tocilizumab IV and switched to tocilizumab SC at baseline.

Exploratory efficacy results showed that tocilizumab SC improved all exploratory efficacy parameters including Juvenile Arthritis Disease Activity Score (JADAS)-71, for TCZ naïve patients and maintained all exploratory efficacy parameters for patients who switched from tocilizumab IV to tocilizumab SC treatment over the entire course of the study for patients in both body weight groups (below 30 kg and ≥30 kg).

Subcutaneous Use

pJIA

Clinical Efficacy

A 52-week, open-label, multicenter, PK-PD and safety study was conducted in paediatric patients with pJIA, aged 1 to 17 years old, to determine the appropriate subcutaneous dose of tocilizumab that achieved comparable PK/PD and safety profiles to the IV regimen.

Eligible patients received tocilizumab dosed according to body weight (BW), with patients weighing ≥30 kg (n = 25) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every 2 weeks (Q2W) and patients weighing below 30 kg (n = 27) dosed with 162 mg of tocilizumab every 3 weeks (Q3W) for 52 weeks. Of these 52 patients, 37 (71%) were naive to tocilizumab and 15 (29%) had been receiving tocilizumab IV and switched to tocilizumab SC at baseline.

The tocilizumab SC regimens of 162 mg Q3W for patients weighing below 30 kg and of 162 mg Q2W for patients weighing ≥ 30 kg respectively provide PK exposure and PD responses to support efficacy and safety outcomes similar to those achieved with the approved tocilizumab IV regimens for pJIA.

Exploratory efficacy results showed that tocilizumab SC improved median Juvenile Arthritis Disease Activity Score (JADAS)-71 for tocilizumab naïve patients and maintained the median JADAS-71 for patients who switched from IV to SC tocilizumab treatment over the entire course of the study for patients in both body weight groups (below 30 kg and ≥ 30 kg).

Subcutaneous Use

GCA

Clinical efficacy

Study WA28119 was a randomized, multi-center, double-blind placebo-controlled Phase III superiority study conducted to assess the efficacy and safety of tocilizumab in patients with GCA.

Two hundred and fifty one (251) patients with new-onset or relapsing GCA were enrolled and assigned to one of four treatment arms. The study consisted of a 52-week blinded period (Part 1), followed by a 104-week open-label extension (Part 2). The purpose of Part 2 was to describe the long-term safety and maintenance of efficacy after 52 weeks of tocilizumab therapy, to explore the rate of relapse and the requirement for tocilizumab therapy beyond 52 weeks, and to gain insight into the potential long-term steroid-sparing effect of tocilizumab.

Two subcutaneous doses of tocilizumab (162 mg every week and 162 mg every other week) were compared to two different placebo control groups randomised 2:1:1:1.

All patients received background glucocorticoid (prednisone) therapy. Each of the tocilizumab-treated groups and one of the placebo-treated groups followed a pre-specified prednisone-taper regimen over 26 weeks, while the second placebo-treated group followed a pre-specified prednisone-taper regimen over 52 weeks, designed to be more in keeping with standard practice.

The duration of glucocorticoid therapy during screening and before tocilizumab (or placebo) was initiated, was similar in all 4 treatment groups (see Table 3).

Table 3. Duration of Corticosteroid Therapy During Screening in Study WA28119

	Placebo + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=50	**Placebo + 52 weeks prednisone taper N=51**	**Tocilizumab 162 mg SC weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=100**	**Tocilizumab 162 mg SC every other weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=49**
Duration (days)				
Mean (SD)	35.7 (11.5)	36.3 (12.5)	35.6 (13.2)	37.4 (14.4)
Median	42.0	41.0	41.0	42.0
Min - Max	6 - 63	12 – 82	1 - 87	9 - 87

The primary efficacy endpoint assessed by the proportion of patients achieving steroid free sustained remission at week 52 on tocilizumab plus 26 weeks prednisone taper compared with placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper, was met (Table 4).

The key secondary efficacy endpoint also based on the proportion of patients achieving sustained remission at week 52, comparing tocilizumab plus 26 weeks prednisone taper with placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper, was also met (Table 4).

A statistically significant superior treatment effect was seen in favour of tocilizumab over placebo in achieving steroid-free sustained remission at week 52 on tocilizumab plus 26 weeks prednisone taper compared with placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper and with placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper.

The percentage of patients achieving sustained remission at week 52, are shown in the Table 4.

Secondary Endpoints
The assessment of the time to first GCA flare showed a significantly lower risk of flare for the tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly group compared to placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone and placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper groups and for the tocilizumab subcutaneous every other weekly group compared to placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone (when compared at a 0.01 significance level). Tocilizumab subcutaneous weekly dose also showed a clinically meaningful decrease in the risk for flare compared to placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone in patients who entered the trial with relapsing GCA as well as those with new-onset disease (Table 4).

Cumulative glucocorticoid dose
The cumulative prednisone dose at week 52 was significantly lower in the two tocilizumab dose groups compared to the two placebo groups (Table 4). In a separate analysis of the patients who received escape prednisone to treat GCA flare during the first 52 weeks, the cumulative prednisone dose varied greatly. The median doses for escape patients in the tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly groups were 3 129.75 mg and 3 847 mg, respectively. Both considerably lower than in the placebo plus 26 weeks and the placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper groups, 4 023.5 mg and 5 389.5 mg respectively.

Table 4. Efficacy results from Study WA28119

	Placebo + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=50	Placebo + 52 weeks prednisone taper N=51	Tocilizumab 162mg SC weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=100	Tocilizumab 162 mg SC every other weekly + 26 weeks prednisone taper N=49
Primary Endpoint				
****Sustained remission (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+26)				
Responders at Week 52, n (%)	7 (14%)	9 (17.6%)	56 (56%)	26 (53.1%)
Unadjusted difference in proportions (99.5% CI)	N/A	N/A	42%* (18.00, 66.00)	39.06%* (12.46, 65.66)
Key Secondary Endpoint				
Sustained remission (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+52)				
Responders at Week 52, n (%)	7 (14%)	9 (17.6%)	56 (56%)	26 (53.1%)
Unadjusted difference in proportions (99.5% CI)	N/A	N/A	38.35%* (17.89, 58.81)	35.41%** (10.41,60.41)
Other Secondary Endpoints				
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+26) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.23* (0.11, 0.46)	0.28** (0.12, 0.66)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+52) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.39** (0.18, 0.82)	0.48 (0.20, 1.16)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Relapsing patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo +26) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.23*** (0.09, 0.61)	0.42 (0.14, 1.28)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (Relapsing patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo + 52) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.36 (0.13, 1.00)	0.67 (0.21, 2.10)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (New-onset patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo +26) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.25*** (0.09, 0.70)	0.20*** (0.05, 0.76)
Time to first GCA flare[1] (New-onset patients; Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo + 52) HR (99% CI)	N/A	N/A	0.44 (0.14, 1.32)	0.35 (0.09, 1.42)
Cumulative glucocorticoid dose (mg)				
median at Week 52 (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo+26[2])	3296.00	N/A	1862.00*	1862.00*
median at Week 52 (Tocilizumab groups vs Placebo +52[2])	N/A	3817.50	1862.00*	1862.00*
Exploratory Endpoints				
Annualized relapse rate, Week 52[§]				
Mean (SD)	1.74 (2.18)	1.30 (1.84)	0.41 (0.78)	0.67 (1.10)

* p<0.0001
** p<0.005 (threshold for significance for primary and key secondary tests of superiority)
***Descriptive p value ≤0.005
****Flare: recurrence of GCA signs or symptoms and/or ESR ≥30 mm/h – Increase in the prednisone dose required Remission: absence of flare and normalization of the CRP
Sustained remission: remission from week 12 to week 52 –Patients must adhere to the protocol-defined prednisone taper [1] analysis of the time (in days) between clinical remission and first disease flare
[2] p-values are determined using a Van Elteren analysis for non-parametric data
[§] statistical analyses has not been performed N/A= Not applicable
HR = Hazard Ratio
CI = Confidence Interval

Quality of Life Outcomes

In study WA28119, the SF-36 results were separated into the physical and mental component summary scores (PCS and MCS, respectively). The PCS mean change from baseline to week 52 was higher (showing more improvement) in the tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly dose groups

[4.10, 2.76, respectively] than in the two placebo groups [placebo plus 26 weeks; -0.28, placebo plus 52 weeks; -1.49], although only the comparison between tocilizumab weekly plus 26 weeks prednisone taper group and placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper group (5.59, 99% CI: 8.6, 10.32) showed a statistically significant difference (p=0.0024). For MCS, the mean change from baseline to week 52 for both tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly dose groups [7.28, 6.12, respectively] were higher than the placebo plus 52 weeks prednisone taper group [2.84] (although the differences were not statistically significant [weekly p=0.0252 for weekly, p=0.1468 for every other weekly]) and similar to the placebo plus 26 weeks prednisone taper group [6.67].

The Patient's Global Assessment of disease activity was assessed on a 0-100 mm Visual Analogue Scale (VAS). The mean change in Patient's global VAS from baseline at week 52 was lower (showing greater improvement) in the tocilizumab weekly and every other weekly dose groups [-19.0, -25.3, respectively] than in both placebo groups [placebo plus 26 weeks -3.4, placebo plus 52 weeks -7.2], although only the tocilizumab every other weekly plus 26 weeks prednisone taper group showed a statistically significant difference compared to placebo [placebo plus 26 weeks taper p=0.0059, and placebo plus 52 weeks taper p=0.0081].

FACIT-Fatigue change from baseline to week 52 scores were calculated for all groups. The mean [SD] change scores were as follows: tocilizumab weekly plus 26 weeks 5.61 [10.115], tocilizumab every other weekly plus 26 weeks 1.81 [8.836], placebo plus 26 weeks 0.26 [10.702], and placebo plus 52 weeks -1.63 [6.753].

Change in EQ5D scores from baseline to week 52 were tocilizumab weekly plus 26 weeks 0.10 [0.198], tocilizumab every other weekly plus 26 weeks 0.05 [0.215], placebo plus 26 weeks 0.07 [0.293], and placebo plus 52 weeks -0.02 [0.159].

Higher scores signal improvement in both FACIT-Fatigue and EQ5D.

Intravenous use

RA

Clinical efficacy

The efficacy of tocilizumab in alleviating the signs and symptoms of RA was assessed in five randomised, double-blind, multi-centre studies. Studies I-V enrolled patients ≥ 18 years of age with active RA diagnosed according to the American College of Rheumatology (ACR) criteria and who had at least eight tender and six swollen joints at baseline.

In Study I, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every four weeks as monotherapy. In Studies II, III and V, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every four weeks in combination with MTX vs. placebo and MTX. In Study IV, tocilizumab was administered intravenously every 4 weeks in combination with other DMARDs vs. placebo and other DMARDs. The primary endpoint for each of the five studies was the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR 20 response at week 24.

Study I evaluated 673 patients who had not been treated with MTX within six months prior to randomisation and who had not discontinued previous MTX treatment as a result of clinically important toxic effects or lack of response. The majority (67%) of patients were MTX-naïve. Doses of 8 mg/kg of tocilizumab were given every four weeks as monotherapy. The comparator group was weekly MTX (dose titrated from 7.5 mg to a maximum of 20 mg weekly over an eight week period).

Study II, a two year study with planned analyses at week 24, week 52 and week 104, evaluated 1 196 patients who had an inadequate clinical response to MTX. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg of tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks as blinded therapy for 52 weeks in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly). After week 52, all patients could receive open-label treatment with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg. Of the patients who completed the study who were originally randomised to placebo + MTX, 86% received open-label tocilizumab 8 mg/kg in year 2. The primary endpoint at week 24 was the proportion of patients who achieved an ACR 20 response. At week 52 and week 104 the co-primary endpoints were prevention of joint damage and improvement in physical

function.

Study III evaluated 623 patients who had an inadequate clinical response to MTX. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks, in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly).

Study IV evaluated 1 220 patients who had an inadequate response to their existing rheumatologic therapy, including one or more DMARDs. Doses of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks in combination with stable DMARDs.

Study V evaluated 499 patients who had an inadequate clinical response or were intolerant to one or more TNF antagonist therapies. The TNF antagonist therapy was discontinued prior to randomisation. Doses of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab or placebo were given every four weeks in combination with stable MTX (10 mg to 25 mg weekly).

Clinical response

In all studies, patients treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg had statistically significant higher ACR 20, 50, 70 response rates at 6 months compared to control (Table 5). In study I, superiority of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg was demonstrated against the active comparator MTX.

The treatment effect was similar in patients independent of rheumatoid factor status, age, gender, race, number of prior treatments or disease status. Time to onset was rapid (as early as week 2) and the magnitude of response continued to improve with duration of treatment. Continued durable responses were seen for over 3 years in the ongoing open label extension studies I-V.

In patients treated with tocilizumab 8 mg/kg, significant improvements were noted on all individual components of the ACR response including: tender and swollen joint counts; patients and physician global assessment; disability index scores; pain assessment and CRP compared to patients receiving placebo plus MTX or other DMARDs in all studies.

Patients in studies I – V had a mean Disease Activity Score (DAS28) of 6.5–6.8 at baseline. Significant reduction in DAS28 from baseline (mean improvement) of 3.1–3.4 were observed in tocilizumab-treated patients compared to control patients (1.3-2.1). The proportion of patients achieving a DAS28 clinical remission (DAS28 < 2.6) was significantly higher in patients receiving tocilizumab (28–34%) compared to 1–12% of control patients at 24 weeks. In study II, 65% of patients achieved a DAS28 < 2.6 at week 104 compared to 48% at 52 weeks and 33% of patients at week 24.

In a pooled analysis of studies II, III and IV, the proportion of patients achieving an ACR 20, 50 and 70 response was significantly higher (59% vs. 50%, 37% vs. 27%, 18% vs. 11%, respectively) in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD vs. the tocilizumab 4 mg/kg plus DMARD group ($p< 0.03$). Similarly the proportion of patients achieving a DAS 28 remission (DAS28 < 2.6) was significantly higher (31% vs. 16% respectively) in patients receiving tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus DMARD than in patients receiving tocilizumab 4 mg/kg plus DMARD ($p< 0.0001$).

Table 5. ACR responses in placebo-/MTX-/DMARDs-controlled studies (% patients)

	Study I AMBITION		**Study II LITHE**		**Study III OPTION**		**Study IV TOWARD**		**Study V RADIATE**	
Week	**TCZ 8 mg/kg**	**MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ MTX**	**PBO+ MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ MTX**	**PBO+ MTX**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ DMARD**	**PBO + DMARD**	**TCZ 8 mg/kg+ MTX**	**PBO + MTX**
	N = 286	**N = 284**	**N = 398**	**N = 393**	**N = 205**	**N = 204**	**N = 803**	**N = 413**	**N = 170**	**N = 158**
ACR 20										
24	70%***	52%	56%***	27%	59%***	26%	61%***	24%	50%***	10%
52			56%***	25%						

ACR 50										
24	44%**	33%	32%***	10%	44%***	11%	38%***	9%	29%***	4%
52			36%***	10%						
ACR 70										
24	28%**	15%	13%***	2%	22%***	2%	21%***	3%	12%**	1%
52			20%***	4%						

TCZ - Tocilizumab
MTX - Methotrexate
PBO - Placebo
DMARD - Disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug
** *- p< 0.01, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX/DMARD*
*** *- p< 0.0001, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX/DMARD*

Major clinical response
After 2 years of treatment with tocilizumab plus MTX, 14% of patients achieved a major clinical response (maintenance of an ACR70 response for 24 weeks or more).

Radiographic response
In Study II, in patients with an inadequate response to MTX, inhibition of structural joint damage was assessed radiographically and expressed as change in modified Sharp score and its components, the erosion score and joint space narrowing score. Inhibition of joint structural damage was shown with significantly less radiographic progression in patients receiving tocilizumab compared to control (Table 6).

In the open-label extension of Study II the inhibition of progression of structural joint damage in tocilizumab plus MTX-treated patients was maintained in the second year of treatment. The mean change from baseline at week 104 in total Sharp-Genant score was significantly lower for patients randomised to tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX ($p<0.0001$) compared with patients who were randomised to placebo plus MTX.

Table 6. Radiographic mean changes over 52 weeks in Study II

	PBO + MTX (+ TCZ from week 24) N = 393	**TCZ 8 mg/kg + MTX N = 398**
Total Sharp-Genant score	1.13	0.29*
Erosion score	0.71	0.17*
JSN score	0.42	0.12**

PBO - Placebo
MTX - Methotrexate
TCZ - Tocilizumab
JSN - Joint space narrowing
* *- p≤ 0.0001, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX*
** *- p< 0.005, TCZ vs. PBO + MTX*

Following 1 year of treatment with tocilizumab plus MTX, 85% of patients(n=348) had no progression of structural joint damage, as defined by a change in the Total Sharp Score of zero or less, compared with 67% of placebo plus MTX-treated patients(n=290) ($p \leq 0.001$). This remained consistent following 2 years of treatment (83%; n=353). Ninety three percent (93%; n=271) of patients had no progression between week 52 and week 104.

Health-related and quality of life outcomes
Tocilizumab-treated patients reported an improvement in all patient-reported outcomes (Health Assessment Questionnaire Disability Index - HAQ-DI), Short Form-36 and Functional Assessment of Chronic Illness Therapy questionnaires. Statistically significant improvements in HAQ-DI scores were observed in patients treated with tocilizumab compared with patients treated with DMARDs. During the open-label period of Study II, the improvement in physical function has been maintained for up to 2 years. At Week 52, the mean change in HAQ-DI was -0.58 in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg

plus MTX group compared with -0.39 in the placebo + MTX group. The mean change in HAQ-DI was maintained at Week 104 in the tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus MTX group (-0.61).

Haemoglobin levels
Statistically significant improvements in haemoglobin levels were observed with tocilizumab compared with DMARDs (p< 0.0001) at week 24. Mean haemoglobin levels increased by week 2 and remained within normal range through to week 24.

Tocilizumab versus adalimumab in monotherapy
Study VI (WA19924), a 24 week double-blinded study that compared tocilizumab monotherapy with adalimumab monotherapy, evaluated 326 patients with RA who were intolerant of MTX or where continued treatment with MTX was considered inappropriate (including MTX inadequate responders). Patients in the tocilizumab arm received an intravenous (IV) infusion of tocilizumab (8 mg/kg) every 4 weeks (q4w) and a subcutaneous (SC) placebo injection every 2 weeks (q2w). Patients in the adalimumab arm received an adalimumab SC injection (40 mg) q2w plus an IV placebo infusion q4w. A statistically significant superior treatment effect was seen in favour of tocilizumab over adalimumab in control of disease activity from baseline to week 24 for the primary endpoint of change in DAS28 and for all secondary endpoints (Table 7).

Table 7: Efficacy Results for Study VI (WA19924)

	ADA + Placebo (IV) N = 162	**TCZ + Placebo (SC) N = 163**	**p-value[(a)]**
Primary Endpoint - Mean Change from baseline at Week 24			
DAS28 (adjusted mean)	-1.8	-3.3	
Difference in adjusted mean (95% CI)	-1.5 (-1.8, -1.1)		<0.0001
Secondary Endpoints - Percentage of Responders at Week 24 [(b)]			
DAS28 < 2.6, n (%)	17 (10.5)	65 (39.9)	<0.0001
DAS28 ⩽ 3.2, n (%)	32 (19.8)	84 (51.5)	<0.0001
ACR20 response, n (%)	80 (49.4)	106 (65.0)	0.0038
ACR50 response, n (%)	45 (27.8)	77 (47.2)	0.0002
ACR70 response, n (%)	29 (17.9)	53 (32.5)	0.0023

[a]p value is adjusted for region and duration of RA for all endpoints and additionally baseline value for all continuous endpoints.
[b] Non-responder Imputation used for missing data. Multiplicity controlled using Bonferroni-Holm Procedure

The overall clinical adverse event profile was similar between tocilizumab and adalimumab. The proportion of patients with serious adverse events was balanced between the treatment groups (tocilizumab 11.7% vs. adalimumab 9.9%). The types of adverse drug reactions in the tocilizumab arm were consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab and adverse drug reactions were reported at a similar frequency compared with Table 1. A higher incidence of infections and infestations was reported in the tocilizumab arm (48% vs. 42%), with no difference in the incidence of serious infections (3.1%). Both study treatments induced the same pattern of changes in laboratory safety parameters (decreases in neutrophil and platelet counts, increases in ALT, AST and lipids), however, the magnitude of change and the frequency of marked abnormalities was higher with tocilizumab compared with adalimumab. Four (2.5%) patients in the tocilizumab arm and two (1.2%) patients in the adalimumab arm experienced CTC grade 3 or 4 neutrophil count decreases. Eleven (6.8%) patients in the tocilizumab arm and five (3.1%) patients in the adalimumab arm experienced ALT increases of CTC grade 2 or higher. The mean LDL increase from baseline was 0.64 mmol/L (25 mg/dL) for patients in the tocilizumab arm and 0.19 mmol/L (7 mg/dL) for patients in the adalimumab arm. The safety observed in the tocilizumab arm was consistent with the known safety profile of tocilizumab and no new or unexpected adverse drug reactions were observed (see Table 1).

5.2 Pharmacokinetic properties

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab is characterized by nonlinear elimination which is a combination of linear clearance and Michaelis-Menten elimination. The nonlinear part of tocilizumab elimination leads to an increase in exposure that is more than dose-proportional. The pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab do not change with time. Due to the dependence of total clearance on tocilizumab serum concentrations, the half-life of tocilizumab is also concentration-dependent and varies depending on the serum concentration level. Population pharmacokinetic analyses in any patient population tested so far indicate no relationship between apparent clearance and the presence of anti-drug antibodies.

RA

Intravenous use

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab were determined using a population pharmacokinetic analysis on a database composed of 3 552 RA patients treated with a one-hour infusion of 4 or 8 mg/kg tocilizumab every 4 weeks for 24 weeks or with 162 mg tocilizumab given subcutaneously either once a week or every other week for 24 weeks.

The following parameters (predicted mean ± SD) were estimated for a dose of 8 mg/kg tocilizumab given every 4 weeks: steady-state area under curve (AUC) = 38 000 ± 13 000 h µg/mL, trough concentration (C_{min}) = 15.9 ± 13.1 µg/mL and maximum concentration (C_{max}) = 182 ± 50.4 µg/mL, and. the accumulation ratios for AUC and C_{max} were small, 1.32 and 1.09, respectively. The accumulation ratio was higher for C_{min} (2.49), which was expected based on the non-linear clearance contribution at lower concentrations. Steady-state was reached following the first administration for C_{max} and after 8 and 20 weeks for AUC and C_{min}, respectively. Tocilizumab AUC, C_{min} and C_{max} increased with increase of body weight. At body weight ≥ 100 kg, the predicted mean (± SD) steady-state AUC, C_{min} and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 50 000 ± 16 800 µg•h/mL, 24.4 ± 17.5 µg/mL, and 226 ± 50.3 µg/mL, respectively, which are higher than mean exposure values for the patient population (i.e. all body weights) reported above. The dose-response curve for tocilizumab flattens at higher exposure, resulting in smaller efficacy gains for each incremental increase in tocilizumab concentration such that clinically meaningful increases in efficacy were not demonstrated in patients treated with > 800 mg of tocilizumab. Therefore, tocilizumab doses exceeding 800 mg per infusion are not recommended (see section 4.2).

Distribution

In RA patients the central volume of distribution was 3.72, the peripheral volume of distribution was 3.35 resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 7.07.

Elimination

Following intravenous administration, tocilizumab undergoes biphasic elimination from the circulation. The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear and non-linear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 9.5 mL/h. The concentration-dependent non-linear clearance plays a major role at low tocilizumab concentrations. Once the non-linear clearance pathway is saturated, at higher tocilizumab concentrations, clearance is mainly determined by the linear clearance.
The $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent. At steady-state following a dose of 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks, the effective $t_{1/2}$ decreased with decreasing concentrations within a dosing interval from 18 days to 6 days.

Linearity

Pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab did not change with time. A more than dose-proportional increase in the AUC and C_{min} was observed for doses of 4 and 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks. C_{max} increased dose-proportionally. At steady-state, predicted AUC and C_{min} were 3.2 and 30 fold higher at 8 mg/kg as compared to 4 mg/kg, respectively.

Subcutaneous use

The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab were determined using a population pharmacokinetic analysis on a database composed of 3 552 RA patients treated with 162 mg subcutaneous every week, 162 mg subcutaneous every other week, and or 4 or 8 mg/kg intravenous every 4 weeks for 24 weeks.

The pharmacokinetic parameters of tocilizumab did not change with time. For the 162 mg every week dose, the predicted mean (±SD) steady-state AUC_{1week}, C_{min} and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 7 970 ± 3 432 µg•h/mL, 43.0 ± 19.8 µg/mL, and 49.8 ± 21.0 µg/mL, respectively. The accumulation ratios for AUC, C_{min}, and C_{max} were 6.32, 6.30, and 5.27, respectively. Steady state was reached after 12 weeks for AUC, C_{min}, and C_{max}.

For the 162 every other week dose, the predicted mean (±SD) steady-state AUC_{2week}, C_{min}, and C_{max} of tocilizumab were 3 430 ± 2 660 µg•h/mL, 5.7 ± 6.8 µg/mL, and 13.2 ± 8.8 µg/mL, respectively. The accumulation ratios for AUC, C_{min}, and C_{max} were 2.67, 6.02, and 2.12, respectively. Steady state was reached after 12 weeks for AUC and C_{min}, and after 10 weeks for C_{max}.

Absorption
Following subcutaneous dosing in RA patients, the time to peak serum tocilizumab concentrations t_{max} was 2.8 days. The bioavailability for the subcutaneous formulation was 79%.

Elimination
For subcutaneous administration, the concentration-dependent apparent $t_{1/2}$ is up to 12 days for 162 mg every week and 5 days for 162 mg every other week in patients with RA at steady-state.

sJIA
Subcutaneous Use
The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab in sJIA patients was characterized by a population pharmacokinetic analysis which included 140 patients who were treated with 8 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (patients weighing ≥30 kg), 12 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg), 162 mg SC every week (patients weighing ≥30 kg), 162 mg SC every 10 days or every 2 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg).

Limited data are available regarding exposures following subcutaneous administration of tocilizumab in sJIA patients below 2 years of age with a body weight less than 10 kg.

Patients with sJIA must have a minimum body weight of 10 kg when receiving tocilizumab subcutaneously (see section 4.2).

Table 8. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after SC dosing in sJIA

Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**162 mg QW ≥ 30 kg**	**162 mg Q2W below 30 kg**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	99.8 ± 46.2	134 ± 58.6
C_{min} (µg/mL)	79.2 ± 35.6	65.9 ± 31.3
C_{mean} (µg/mL)	91.3 ± 40.4	101 ± 43.2
Accumulation C_{max}	3.66	1.88
Accumulation C_{min}	4.39	3.21
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ}*	4.28	2.27

*τ = 1 week or 2 weeks for the two SC regimens

After SC dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by week 12 for both the 162 mg QW and Q2W regimens.

Absorption
Following SC dosing in sJIA patients, the absorption half-life was around 2 days, and the bioavailability for the SC formulation in sJIA patients was 95%.

Distribution

In paediatric patients with sJIA, the central volume of distribution was 1.87 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 2.14 L resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 4.01 L

Elimination
The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear clearance and the nonlinear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 5.7 mL/h in paediatric patients with systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Following subcutaneous administration, the effective $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab in sJIA patients is up to 14 days for both the 162 mg QW and Q2W regimens during a dosing interval at steady state.

pJIA
Subcutaneous use
The pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab in pJIA patients was characterized by a population pharmacokinetic analysis which included 237 patients who were treated with 8 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), 10 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg), 162 mg SC every 2 weeks (patients weighing ≥ 30 kg), or 162 mg SC every 3 weeks (patients weighing below 30 kg).

Table 9. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after SC dosing in pJIA

Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**162 mg Q2W ≥ 30 kg**	**162 mg Q3W below 30 kg**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	29.4 ± 13.5	75.5 ± 24.1
C_{min} (µg/mL)	11.8 ± 7.08	18.4 ± 12.9
C_{avg} (µg/mL)	21.7 ± 10.4	45.5 ± 19.8
Accumulation C_{max}	1.72	1.32
Accumulation C_{min}	3.58	2.08
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ} *	2.04	1.46

*τ = 2 week or 3 week for the two SC regimens

After IV dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by Week 12 for the 10 mg/kg (BW < 30 kg), and by Week 16 for the 8 mg/kg (BW ≥ 30 kg) dose. After SC dosing, approximately 90% of the steady-state was reached by Week 12 for both the 162 mg SC Q2W and Q3W regimens.

Absorption
Following SC dosing in pJIA patients, the absorption half-life was around 2 days, and the bioavailability for the SC formulation in pJIA patients was 96%.

Distribution
In paediatric patients with pJIA, the central volume of distribution was 1.97 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 2.03 L, resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 4.0 L.

Elimination
Population pharmacokinetic analysis for pJIA patients showed body size related impact on linear clearance so that body-weight based dosing should be taken into consideration (see Table 9).

After subcutaneous administration, the effective $t_{1/2}$ of tocilizumab in pJIA patients is up to 10 days for patients < 30 kg (162 mg SC Q3W) and up to 7 days for patients ≥ 30 kg (162 mg SC Q2W) during a dosing interval at steady state. Following intravenous administration, tocilizumab undergoes biphasic elimination from the circulation. The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear and non-linear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 6.25 mL/h. The concentration-dependent non-linear clearance plays a major role at low tocilizumab concentrations. Once the non-linear clearance pathway is saturated, at higher tocilizumab concentrations, clearance is mainly determined by the linear clearance.

GCA

Subcutaneous use

The PK of tocilizumab in GCA patients were determined using a population PK model from an analysis dataset composed of 149 GCA patients treated with 162 mg subcutaneous every week or 162 mg subcutaneous every other week. The developed model had the same structure as the population PK model developed earlier based on data from RA patients (see Table 10).

Table 10. Predicted mean ± SD PK parameters at steady-state after subcutaneous dosing in GCA

	Subcutaneous	
Tocilizumab PK Parameter	**162 mg every other weekly**	**162 mg weekly**
C_{max} (µg/mL)	19.3 ± 12.8	73 ± 30.4
C_{trough} (µg/mL)	11.1 ± 10.3	68.1± 29.5
C_{mean} (µg/mL)	16.2 ± 11.8	71.3 ± 30.1
Accumulation C_{max}	2.18	8.88
Accumulation C_{trough}	5.61	9.59
Accumulation C_{mean} or AUC_{τ} *	2.81	10.91

*τ = 2 week or 1 week for the two SC regimens

The steady-state profile following the tocilizumab weekly dose was almost flat, with very little fluctuations between trough and peak values, while there were substantial fluctuations for the tocilizumab every other weekly dose. Approximately 90% of the steady-state (AUC_{τ}) was reached by week 14 in the every other weekly and week 17 in the weekly dose groups.

Based on the current characterization of PK, tocilizumab trough concentration at steady state are 50% higher in this population relative to average concentrations in a large dataset from the RA population. These differences occur due to unknown reasons. PK differences are not accompanied by marked differences in PD parameters and so the clinical relevance is unknown.

In GCA patients, higher exposure was observed in patients with lower body weight. For the 162 mg every week dosing regimen, the steady-state Cavg was 51% higher in patients with body weight less than 60 kg compared to patients weighing between 60 to 100 kg. For the 162 mg every other week regimen, the steady-state Cavg was 129% higher in patients with body weight less than 60 kg compared to patients weighing between 60 to 100 kg. There is limited data for patients above 100 kg (n=7).

Absorption

Following subcutaneous dosing in GCA patients, the absorption t½ was around 4 days. The bioavailability for the SC formulation was 0.8. The median values of T_{max} were 3 days after the tocilizumab weekly dose and 4.5 days after the tocilizumab every other week dose.

Distribution

In GCA patients, the central volume of distribution was 4.09 L, the peripheral volume of distribution was 3.37 L, resulting in a volume of distribution at steady state of 7.46 L.

Elimination

The total clearance of tocilizumab was concentration-dependent and is the sum of the linear clearance and the nonlinear clearance. The linear clearance was estimated as a parameter in the population pharmacokinetic analysis and was 6.7 mL/h in GCA patients,

In GCA patients, at steady state, the effective t ½ of tocilizumab varied between 18.3 and 18.9 days for 162 mg weekly regimen, and between 4.2 and 7.9 days for 162 mg every other weekly regimen. At high serum concentrations, when total clearance of tocilizumab is dominated by linear clearance, an effective t ½ of approximately 32 days was derived from the population parameter estimates.

Special populations
Renal impairment: No formal study of the effect of renal impairment on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab has been conducted. Most of the patients in the RA and GCA studies population pharmacokinetic analysis had normal renal function or mild renal impairment. Mild renal impairment (estimated creatinine clearance based on Cockcroft-Gault formula) did not impact the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab.

Approximately one-third of the patients in the GCA study had moderate renal impairment at baseline (estimated creatinine clearance of 30-59 mL/min). No impact on tocilizumab exposure was noted in these patients.

No dose adjustment is required in patients with mild or moderate renal impairment.

Hepatic impairment: No formal study of the effect of hepatic impairment on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab has been conducted.

Age, gender and ethnicity: Population pharmacokinetic analyses in RA and GCA patients, showed that age, gender and ethnic origin did not affect the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab.

Results of the population PK analysis for sJIA and pJIA patients confirmed that body size is the only covariate which has an appreciable impact on the pharmacokinetics of tocilizumab including elimination and absorption so that body-weight based dosing should be taken into consideration (see Tables 8 and 9).

5.3 Preclinical safety data

Non-clinical data reveal no special hazard for humans based on conventional studies of safety pharmacology, repeated dose toxicity, genotoxicity and toxicity to reproduction and development.

Carcinogenicity studies were not performed because IgG1 monoclonal antibodies are not deemed to have intrinsic carcinogenic potential.

Available non-clinical data demonstrated the effect of IL-6 on malignant progression and apoptosis resistance to various cancer types. This data does not suggest a relevant risk for cancer initiation and progression under tocilizumab treatment. Additionally, proliferative lesions were not observed in a 6-month chronic toxicity study in cynomolgus monkeys or in IL-6 deficient mice.

Available non-clinical data do not suggest an effect on fertility under tocilizumab treatment. Effects on endocrine active and reproductive system organs were not observed in a chronic cynomolgus monkey toxicity study and reproductive performance was not affected in IL-6 deficient mice. Tocilizumab administered to cynomolgus monkeys during early gestation, was observed to have no direct or indirect harmful effect on pregnancy or embryonal-foetal development. However, a slight increase in abortion/embryonal-foetal death was observed with high systemic exposure (> 100 x human exposure) in the 50 mg/kg/day high-dose group compared to placebo and other low-dose groups. Although IL-6 does not seem to be a critical cytokine for foetal growth or the immunological control of the maternal/foetal interface, a relation of this finding to tocilizumab cannot be excluded.

Treatment with a murine analogue did not exert toxicity in juvenile mice. In particular, there was no impairment of skeletal growth, immune function and sexual maturation.

The non-clinical safety profile of tocilizumab in the cynomolgus monkey does not suggest a

difference between intravenous and subcutaneous routes of administration.

6. PHARMACEUTICAL PARTICULARS

6.1 List of excipients

L-Histidine
L-Threonine
L-Methionine
Polysorbate 80
Water for injections

6.2 Incompatibilities

In the absence of compatibility studies, this medicinal product must not be mixed with other medicinal products.

6.3 Shelf life

36 months.

6.4 Special precautions for storage

Store in a refrigerator (2°C – 8°C). Do not freeze. Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled pen can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C.

Keep the pre-filled pen in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture.

6.5 Nature and contents of container

0.9 mL solution in a pre-filled syringe (type I glass) with a staked-in needle containing 162 mg Avtozma assembled into a pre-filled pen. The syringe is closed by a rigid needle shield (polyisoprene rubber and polypropylene) and a sterile fluorotec-coated elastomeric plunger stopper (with silicone).

The Avtozma pre-filled pen for patient use is available in packs containing:

- 1 pre-filled pen
- 4 pre-filled pens
- 12 (3 packs of 4) pre-filled pens (Multipacks)

Not all pack sizes may be marketed.

6.6 Special precautions for disposal and other handling

Avtozma is supplied in a single use pre-filled pen. After removing the pre-filled pen from the refrigerator the pre-filled pen should be allowed to reach room temperature (20°C to 25°C) by waiting for 45 minutes, before injecting Avtozma. The pen should not be shaken. After removing the cap the injection must be started within 3 minutes, to prevent the medicine from drying out and blocking the needle. If the pre-filled pen is not used within 3 minutes of removing the cap, you must dispose of it in a puncture resistant container and use a new pre-filled pen.

If following pressing the needle cover the orange indicator does not move, you must dispose of the pre-filled pen in a puncture resistant container. **Do not** try to re-use the pre-filled pen. The pre-filled pen is locked and the needle is covered inside the needle cover when trying to re-use. Do not repeat the injection with another pre-filled pen. Call your healthcare provider for help.

Do not use if the medicine is cloudy or contains particles, is any colour besides colourless to yellow,

or any part of the pre-filled pen appears to be damaged.

Comprehensive instructions for the administration of Avtozma in a pre-filled pen are given in the package leaflet.

Any unused product or waste material should be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.

7. MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

8. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/010
EU/1/24/1896/011
EU/1/24/1896/012

9. DATE OF FIRST AUTHORISATION/DATE OF LATEST RENEWAL

Date of first authorisation: 14 February 2025

10. DATE OF REVISION OF THE TEXT

Detailed information on this medicinal product is available on the website of the European Medicines Agency https://www.ema.europa.eu/.

ANNEX II

A. MANUFACTURER(S) OF THE BIOLOGICAL ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S) AND MANUFACTURER(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR BATCH RELEASE

B. CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS REGARDING SUPPLY AND USE

C. OTHER CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION

D. CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS WITH REGARD TO THE SAFE AND EFFECTIVE USE OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

A. MANUFACTURER OF THE BIOLOGICAL ACTIVE SUBSTANCE AND MANUFACTURER RESPONSIBLE FOR BATCH RELEASE

Name and address of the manufacturer of the biological active substance

Binex, Ltd,
3, Gaetbeol-ro, Yeonsu-gu,
Incheon, Republic of Korea

Name and address of the manufacturer responsible for batch release

Nuvisan France SARL
2400, Route des Colles,
06410, Biot,
France

Midas Pharma GmbH
Rheinstr. 49,
55218 Ingelheim,
Germany

KYMOS S.L.
Ronda Can Fatjó, 7B.
08290 Cerdanyola del Vallès,
Barcelona,
Spain

B. CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS REGARDING SUPPLY AND USE

Medicinal product subject to restricted medical prescription (see Annex I: Summary of Product Characteristics, section 4.2).

C. OTHER CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION

- Periodic safety update reports (PSURs)

The requirements for submission of PSURs for this medicinal product are set out in the list of Union reference dates (EURD list) provided for under Article 107c(7) of Directive 2001/83/EC and any subsequent updates published on the European medicines web-portal.

D. CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS WITH REGARD TO THE SAFE AND EFFECTIVE USE OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

- **Risk management plan (RMP)**

The market authorisation holder (MAH) shall perform the required pharmacovigilance activities and interventions detailed in the agreed RMP presented in Module 1.8.2 of the marketing authorisation and any agreed subsequent updates of the RMP.

An updated RMP should be submitted:

- At the request of the European Medicines Agency;
- Whenever the risk management system is modified, especially as the result of new information being received that may lead to a significant change to the benefit/risk profile or as the result of an important (pharmacovigilance or risk minimisation) milestone being reached.

If the dates for submission of a PSUR and the update of a RMP coincide, they can be submitted at the same time.

- **Additional risk minimisation measures**

The Marketing Authorisation Holder (MAH) shall provide an educational pack covering the therapeutic indications RA, sJIA, pJIA and GCA, targeting all physicians who are expected to prescribe/use Avtozma containing the following:

- Physician Information Pack
- Nurse Information Pack
- Patient Information Pack

The MAH must agree the content and format of the educational material, together with a communication plan (including means of distribution), with the national competent authority prior to distribution of the educational material.

The Physician Information pack should contain the following key elements:

- Reference to the Summary of Product Characteristics (e.g., link to EMA website)
- Dose calculation (RA, sJIA and pJIA patients), preparation of infusion and infusion rate
- Risk of serious infections
    - The product must not be given to patients with active or suspected infection
    - The product may lessen signs and symptoms of acute infection delaying the diagnosis
- Risk of Hepatotoxicity
    - Caution should be exercised when considering initiation of tocilizumab treatment in patients with elevated transaminases ALT or AST above 1.5x ULN. In patients with elevated ALT or AST above 5x ULN treatment is not recommended.
    - In RA, GCA, pJIA and sJIA, ALT/AST should be monitored every 4 to 8 weeks for the first 6 months of treatment followed by every 12 weeks thereafter. The recommended dose modifications, including tocilizumab discontinuation, based on transaminases levels, in line with SmPC section 4.2.
- Risk of gastrointestinal perforations especially in patients with history of diverticulitis or intestinal ulcerations
- Details on how to report serious adverse drug reactions
- The Patient Information Packs (to be given to patients by healthcare professionals)
- Guidance on how to diagnose Macrophage Activation Syndrome in sJIA patients
- Recommendations for dose interruptions in sJIA and pJIA patients

The Nurse Information Pack should contain the following key elements:

- Prevention of medical errors and injection/infusion related reactions
    - Preparation of injection/infusion
    - Infusion rate

- Monitoring of the patient for injection/infusion related reactions
- Details on how to report serious adverse reactions

The Patient Information Pack should contain the following key elements:

- Package leaflet (with instructions for use for SC) (e.g., link to EMA website)
- Patient alert card
  - to address the risk of getting infections which can become serious if not treated. In addition, some previous infections may reappear.
  - to address the risk that patients using Avtozma may develop complications of diverticulitis which can become serious if not treated.
  - to address the risk that patients using Avtozma may develop serious hepatic injury. Patients would be monitored for liver function tests. Patients should inform their doctor immediately if they experience signs and symptoms of liver toxicity including tiredness, abdominal pain and jaundice.

ANNEX III

LABELLING AND PACKAGE LEAFLET

A. LABELLING

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING
CARTON

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 20 mg/mL concentrate for solution for infusion
tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 vial contains 80 mg tocilizumab.

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80 and water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Concentrate for solution for infusion
80 mg/4 mL
1 vial of 4 mL
4 vials of 4 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

For intravenous infusion after dilution
The diluted product should be used immediately
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Keep the vial in the outer carton in order to protect from light

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/001 1 vial
EU/1/24/1896/002 4 vials

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

Medicinal product subject to medical prescription

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

Justification for not including Braille accepted

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING
CARTON

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 20 mg/mL concentrate for solution for infusion
tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 vial contains 200 mg tocilizumab.

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine. polysorbate 80 and water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Concentrate for solution for infusion
200 mg/10 mL
1 vial of 10 mL
4 vials of 10 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

For intravenous infusion after dilution
The diluted product should be used immediately
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Keep the vial in the outer carton, in order to protect from light

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/003 1 vial
EU/1/24/1896/004 4 vials

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

Medicinal product subject to medical prescription

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

Justification for not including Braille accepted

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING
CARTON

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 20 mg/mL concentrate for solution for infusion
tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 vial contains 400 mg tocilizumab.

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80 and water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Concentrate for solution for infusion
400 mg/20 mL
1 vial of 20 mL
4 vials of 20 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

For intravenous infusion after dilution
The diluted product should be used immediately
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Keep the vial in the outer carton, in order to protect from light

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/005 1 vial
EU/1/24/1896/006 4 vials

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

Medicinal product subject to medical prescription

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

Justification for not including Braille accepted

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING
PRE-FILLED SYRINGE CARTON

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled syringe

tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 pre-filled syringe contains 162 mg tocilizumab

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80, water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Solution for injection in pre-filled syringe
1 pre-filled syringe
4 pre-filled syringes
162 mg/0.9 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Subcutaneous use
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

Allow the syringe to sit at room temperature outside the box for 30 minutes before use

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled syringe can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C
Keep the pre-filled syringe in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/007 1 pre-filled syringe
EU/1/24/1896/008 4 pre-filled syringes

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

avtozma 162 mg

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING

PRE-FILLED SYRINGE CARTON (WITH BLUE BOX) – Multipack

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled syringe

tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 pre-filled syringe contains 162 mg tocilizumab

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80, water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Solution for injection in pre-filled syringe
Multipack: 12 (3 packs of 4) pre-filled syringes.
162 mg/0.9 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Subcutaneous use
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

Allow the syringe to sit at room temperature outside the box for 30 minutes before use

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled syringe can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C
Keep the pre-filled syringe in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/009 12 (3 x 4) pre-filled syringes (multipack)

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

avtozma 162 mg

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING

PRE-FILLED SYRINGE CARTON (WITHOUT BLUE BOX) - Multipack

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled syringe

tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 pre-filled syringe contains 162 mg tocilizumab

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80, water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Solution for injection in pre-filled syringe
4 pre-filled syringes. Component of a multipack, can’t be sold separately.
162 mg/0.9 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Subcutaneous use
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

Allow the syringe to sit at room temperature outside the box for 30 minutes before use

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled syringe can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C
Keep the pre-filled syringe in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/009 12 (3 x 4) pre-filled syringes (multipack)

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

avtozma 162 mg

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING

PRE-FILLED PEN CARTON

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled pen

tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 pre-filled pen contains 162 mg tocilizumab

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80, water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Solution for injection in pre-filled pen
1 pre-filled pen
4 pre-filled pens
162 mg/0.9 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Subcutaneous use
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

Allow the pre-filled pen to sit at room temperature outside the box for 45 minutes before use

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled pen can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C
Keep the pre-filled pen in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/010 1 pre-filled pen
EU/1/24/1896/011 4 pre-filled pens

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

avtozma 162 mg pen

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING

PRE-FILLED PEN CARTON (WITH BLUE BOX) - Multipack

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled pen

tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 pre-filled pen contains 162 mg tocilizumab

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80, water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Solution for injection in pre-filled pen

Multipack: 12 (3 packs of 4) pre-filled pens.
162 mg/0.9 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Subcutaneous use
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

Allow the pre-filled pen to sit at room temperature outside the box for 45 minutes before use

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled pen can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C
Keep the pre-filled pen in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/012 12 (3 x 4) pre-filled pens (multipack)

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

avtozma 162 mg pen

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON THE OUTER PACKAGING

PRE-FILLED PEN CARTON (WITHOUT BLUE BOX) - Multipack

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled pen

tocilizumab

2. STATEMENT OF ACTIVE SUBSTANCE(S)

1 pre-filled pen contains 162 mg tocilizumab

3. LIST OF EXCIPIENTS

Excipients: L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80, water for injections. See package leaflet for further information.

4. PHARMACEUTICAL FORM AND CONTENTS

Solution for injection in pre-filled pen
4 pre-filled pens. Component of a multipack, can’t be sold separately.
162 mg/0.9 mL

5. METHOD AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Subcutaneous use
Read the package leaflet before use

6. SPECIAL WARNING THAT THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT MUST BE STORED OUT OF THE REACH AND SIGHT OF CHILDREN

Keep out of the sight and reach of children

7. OTHER SPECIAL WARNING(S), IF NECESSARY

Allow the pre-filled pen to sit at room temperature outside the box for 45 minutes before use

8. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

9. SPECIAL STORAGE CONDITIONS

Store in a refrigerator
Do not freeze
Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled pen can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C
Keep the pre-filled pen in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture

10. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR DISPOSAL OF UNUSED MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OR WASTE MATERIALS DERIVED FROM SUCH MEDICINAL PRODUCTS, IF APPROPRIATE

11. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE MARKETING AUTHORISATION HOLDER

Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

12. MARKETING AUTHORISATION NUMBER(S)

EU/1/24/1896/012 12 (3 x 4) pre-filled pens (multipack)

13. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

14. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION FOR SUPPLY

15. INSTRUCTIONS ON USE

16. INFORMATION IN BRAILLE

avtozma 162 mg pen

17. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER – 2D BARCODE

<2D barcode carrying the unique identifier included.>

18. UNIQUE IDENTIFIER - HUMAN READABLE DATA

PC
SN
NN

MINIMUM PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON SMALL IMMEDIATE PACKAGING UNITS

VIAL

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Avtozma 20 mg/mL sterile concentrate

tocilizumab
IV

2. METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION

IV use

3. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

4. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

5. CONTENTS BY WEIGHT, BY VOLUME OR BY UNIT

80 mg/4 mL

6. OTHER

MINIMUM PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON SMALL IMMEDIATE PACKAGING UNITS

VIAL

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Avtozma 20 mg/mL sterile concentrate

tocilizumab
IV

2. METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION

IV use

3. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

4. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

5. CONTENTS BY WEIGHT, BY VOLUME OR BY UNIT

200 mg/10 mL

6. OTHER

MINIMUM PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON SMALL IMMEDIATE PACKAGING UNITS

VIAL

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Avtozma 20 mg/mL sterile concentrate

tocilizumab
IV

2. METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION

IV use

3. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

4. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

5. CONTENTS BY WEIGHT, BY VOLUME OR BY UNIT

400 mg/20 mL

6. OTHER

MINIMUM PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON SMALL IMMEDIATE PACKAGING UNITS

PRE-FILLED SYRINGE LABEL

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Avtozma 162 mg injection

tocilizumab
SC

2. METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION

3. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

4. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

5. CONTENTS BY WEIGHT, BY VOLUME OR BY UNIT

162 mg/0.9 mL

6. OTHER

MINIMUM PARTICULARS TO APPEAR ON SMALL IMMEDIATE PACKAGING UNITS

PRE-FILLED PEN LABEL

1. NAME OF THE MEDICINAL PRODUCT AND ROUTE(S) OF ADMINISTRATION

Avtozma 162 mg injection

tocilizumab
SC

2. METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION

3. EXPIRY DATE

EXP

4. BATCH NUMBER

Lot

5. CONTENTS BY WEIGHT, BY VOLUME OR BY UNIT

162 mg/0.9 mL

6. OTHER

B. PACKAGE LEAFLET

Package leaflet: Information for the user

Avtozma 20 mg/mL concentrate for solution for infusion
tocilizumab

▼This medicine is subject to additional monitoring. This will allow quick identification of new safety information. You can help by reporting any side effects you may get. See the end of section 4 for how to report side effects.

Read all of this leaflet carefully before you are given this medicine because it contains important information for you.

- Keep this leaflet. You may need to read it again.
- If you have any further questions, ask your doctor or nurse.
- This medicine has been prescribed for you only.
- If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet. See section 4.

In addition to this leaflet, you will be given a **Patient Alert Card**, which contains important safety information that you need to be aware of before and during treatment with Avtozma.

What is in this leaflet:

1. What Avtozma is and what it is used for

Avtozma contains the active substance tocilizumab, which is a protein made from specific immune cells (monoclonal antibody), that blocks the action of a specific protein (cytokine) called interleukin-6. This protein is involved in inflammatory processes of the body, and blocking it can reduce the inflammation in your body. Avtozma helps to reduce symptoms such as pain and swelling in your joints and can also improve your performance of daily tasks. Avtozma has been shown to slow the damage to the cartilage and bone of the joints caused by the disease and to improve your ability to do normal daily activities.

- **Avtozma is used to treat adults** with moderate to severe active rheumatoid arthritis (RA), an autoimmune disease, if previous therapies did not work well enough. Avtozma is usually given in combination with methotrexate. However, Avtozma can be given alone if your doctor determines that methotrexate is inappropriate.

- Avtozma can also be used to treat adults who have not had previous methotrexate treatment if they have severe, active and progressive rheumatoid arthritis.

- **Avtozma is used to treat children with sJIA**. Avtozma is used for children aged 2 years and over who have ***active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis*** (***sJIA***), an inflammatory disease that causes pain and swelling in one or more joints as well as fever and rash. Avtozma is used to improve the symptoms of sJIA and can be given in combination with methotrexate or alone.

- **Avtozma is used to treat children with pJIA**. Avtozma is used for children aged 2 years and over with active ***polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis*** (***pJIA***), an inflammatory disease that causes pain and swelling in one or more joints. Avtozma is used to improve the symptoms of pJIA and can be given in combination with methotrexate or alone.

- **Avtozma is used to treat adults and children** aged 2 years and over with severe or life-threatening **cytokine release syndrome (CRS)**, a side-effect in patients treated with chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell therapies used to treat certain types of cancer.

- **Avtozma is used to treat adults** with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), receiving systemic corticosteroids and requiring supplemental oxygen or mechanical ventilation.

2. What you need to know before you are given Avtozma

You are not to be given Avtozma
- if you are **allergic** to tocilizumab or any of the other ingredients of this medicine (listed in section 6). (See special warnings at the end of this section under subtitle "Avtozma contains polysorbate")
- if you have an active, severe infection.

If any of these applies to you, tell the doctor or nurse giving you the infusion.

Warnings and precautions
Talk to your doctor or nurse before you are given Avtozma.

- If you experience **allergic reactions** such as chest tightness, wheezing, severe dizziness or light-headedness, swelling of the lips or skin rash during or after the infusion, then **tell your doctor immediately.**

- If you have any kind of **infection**, short- or long-term, or if you often get infections. **Tell your doctor immediately** if you feel unwell. Avtozma can reduce your body's ability to respond to infections and may make an existing infection worse or increase the chance of getting a new infection.

- If you have had **tuberculosis**, tell your doctor. Your doctor will check for signs and symptoms of tuberculosis before starting Avtozma. If symptoms of tuberculosis (persistent cough, weight loss, listlessness, mild fever), or any other infection appear during or after therapy tell your doctor immediately.

- If you have had **intestinal ulcers** or **diverticulitis**, tell your doctor. Symptoms would include abdominal pain and unexplained changes in bowel habits with a fever.

- If you have **liver disease**, tell your doctor. Before you use Avtozma, your doctor may do a blood test to measure your liver function.

- **If any patient has recently been vaccinated** (either adult or child), or is planning a vaccination, tell your doctor. All patients, especially children, should be up-to-date with all their vaccinations before they start treatment with Avtozma, unless urgent treatment initiation is required. Certain types of vaccines should not be used while receiving Avtozma.

- If you have **cancer**, tell your doctor. Your doctor will have to decide if you can still be given Avtozma.

- If you have **cardiovascular risk factors** such as raised blood pressure and raised cholesterol levels, tell your doctor. These factors need to be monitored while receiving Avtozma.

- If you have moderate to severe **kidney function problems**, your doctor will monitor you.

- If you have **persistent headaches**.

Your doctor will perform blood tests before you are given Avtozma, and during your treatment, to determine if you have a low white blood cell count, low platelet count or high liver enzymes.

Children and adolescents
Avtozma is not recommended for use in children under 2 years of age.

If a child has a history of ***macrophage activation syndrome***, (activation and uncontrolled proliferation of specific blood cells), tell your doctor. Your doctor will have to decide if they can still be given Avtozma.

Other medicines and Avtozma
Tell your doctor if you are taking any other medicines (or your child is, if they are the patient), or have recently taken any. This includes medicines obtained without a prescription. Avtozma can affect the way some medicines work, and the dose of these may require adjustment. If you are using medicines containing any of the following active substances, **tell your doctor**:

- methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, used to reduce **inflammation**
- simvastatin or atorvastatin, used to reduce **cholesterol levels**
- calcium channel blockers (e.g. amlodipine), used to treat **raised blood pressure**
- theophylline, used to treat **asthma**
- warfarin or phenprocoumon, used as a **blood thinning agents**
- phenytoin, used to treat **convulsions**
- ciclosporin, used to **suppress your immune system** during organ transplants
- benzodiazepines (e.g. temazepam), used to **relieve anxiety.**

Due to lack of clinical experience, tocilizumab is not recommended for use with other biological medicines for the treatment of RA, sJIA or pJIA.

Pregnancy, breast-feeding and fertility
Avtozma is not to be used in pregnancy unless clearly necessary. Talk to your doctor if you are pregnant, may be pregnant, or intend to become pregnant.

Women of childbearing potential must use effective contraception during and up to 3 months after treatment.

Stop breast-feeding if you are to be given Avtozma, and talk to your doctor. Leave a gap of at least 3 months after your last treatment before you start breast-feeding. It is not known whether Avtozma is passed into breast milk.

The data available so far does not suggest any effect on fertility from this treatment.

Driving and using machines
This medicine can cause dizziness. If you feel dizzy, do not drive or use machines.

Avtozma contains polysorbate
This medicine contains 0.5 mg of polysorbate 80 in each mL. Polysorbates may cause allergic reactions. Tell your doctor if you have any known allergies.

3. How Avtozma is given

This medicine is subject to restricted medical prescription by your doctor.

Avtozma will be given to **you as a drip into a vein, by a doctor or a nurse.** They will dilute the solution, set up the intravenous infusion and monitor you during and after the treatment.

Adult patients with RA
The usual dose of Avtozma is 8 mg per kg of body weight. Depending on your response, your doctor may decrease your dose to 4 mg/kg then increase back to 8 mg/kg when appropriate.

Adults will be given Avtozma once every 4 weeks through a drip in the vein (intravenous infusion) over one hour.

Children with sJIA (aged 2 and over)
The usual dose of Avtozma depends on your weight.
- If you weigh less than 30 kg: the dose is **12 mg for every kilogram of body weight**
- If you weigh 30 kg or more: the dose is **8 mg for every kilogram of body weight**

The dose is calculated based on your body weight at each administration.

Children with sJIA will be given Avtozma once every 2 weeks through a drip in the vein (intravenous infusion) over one hour.

Children with pJIA (aged 2 and over)
The usual dose of Avtozma depends on your weight.
- If you weigh less than 30 kg: the dose is **10 mg for every kilogram of body weight**
- If you weigh 30 kg or more: the dose is **8 mg for every kilogram of body weight**

The dose is calculated based on your body weight at each administration.

Children with pJIA will be given Avtozma once every 4 weeks through a drip in the vein (intravenous infusion) over one hour.

Patients with CRS
The usual dose of Avtozma is **8 mg for every kg of body weight if you weigh 30 kg or more**. The dose is **12 mg for every kg of body weight if you weigh less than 30 kg**.
Avtozma can be given alone or in combination with corticosteroids.

Patients with COVID-19
The usual dose of Avtozma is **8 mg for every kg of body weight.** A second dose may be required.

If you are given more Avtozma than you should
Since Avtozma is given by a doctor or nurse, it is unlikely that you will be given too much. However, if you are worried, talk to your doctor.

If you miss a dose of Avtozma
Since Avtozma is given by a doctor or nurse, it is unlikely that you will miss a dose. However, if you are worried, talk to your doctor or nurse.

If you stop being given Avtozma
You should not stop using Avtozma without discussing with your doctor first.

If you have any further questions on the use of this medicine, ask your doctor or nurse.

4. Possible side effects

Like all medicines, Avtozma can cause side effects, although not everybody gets them. Side effects could occur at least up to 3 months after your last dose of Avtozma.

Possible serious side effects: tell a doctor straight away.
These are common: they may affect up to 1 in every 10 users

Allergic reactions during or after infusion:
- difficulty with breathing, chest tightness or light-headedness
- rash, itching, hives, swelling of the lips, tongue or face

If you notice any of these, tell your doctor **immediately**.

Signs of serious infections
- fever and chills
- mouth or skin blisters
- stomach ache

Signs and symptoms of liver toxicity
These may affect up to 1 in every 1 000 users
- tiredness
- abdominal pain
- jaundice (yellow discolouration of skin or eyes)

If you notice any of these, tell your doctor **as soon as possible.**

Very common side effects:
These may affect more than 1 in every 10 users
- upper respiratory tract infections with typical symptoms such as cough, blocked nose, runny nose, sore throat and headache
- high blood fat (cholesterol) levels

Common side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 10 users
- lung infection (pneumonia)
- shingles (herpes zoster)
- cold sores (oral herpes simplex), blisters
- skin infection (cellulitis) sometimes with fever and chills
- rash and itching, hives
- allergic (hypersensitivity) reactions
- eye infection (conjunctivitis)
- headache, dizziness, high blood pressure
- mouth ulcers, stomach pain
- fluid retention (oedema) in the lower legs, weight increase
- cough, shortness of breath
- low white blood cell counts shown by blood tests (neutropenia, leucopenia)
- abnormal liver function tests (increased transaminases)
- increased bilirubin shown by blood tests
- low fibrinogen levels in the blood (a protein involved in blood clotting)

Uncommon side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 100 users
- diverticulitis (fever, nausea, diarrhoea, constipation, stomach pain)
- red swollen areas in the mouth
- high blood fat (triglycerides)
- stomach ulcer
- kidney stones
- underactive thyroid

Rare side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 1 000 users
- Stevens-Johnson syndrome (skin rash, which may lead to severe blistering and peeling of the skin)
- Fatal Allergic Reactions (Anaphylaxis [fatal])
- inflammation of the liver (hepatitis), jaundice

Very rare side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 10 000 users
- low counts for white blood cells, red blood cells and platelets in blood tests
- liver failure

Reporting of side effects
If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet.

You can also report side effects directly via the national reporting system listed in Appendix V. By reporting side effects you can help provide more information on the safety of this medicine.

Children with sJIA
In general, side effects in sJIA patients were of a similar type to those in adults with RA. Some side effects were seen more often: inflamed nose and throat, diarrhoea, lower white blood cell counts and higher liver enzymes.

Children with pJIA
In general, side effects in pJIA patients were of a similar type to those in adults with RA. Some side effects were seen more often: inflamed nose and throat, headache, feeling sick (nausea) and lower white blood cell counts.

5. How to store Avtozma

Keep Avtozma out of the sight and reach of children.

Do not use this medicine after the expiry date which is stated on the carton. The expiry date refers to

the last day of that month.

Store in a refrigerator (2°C - 8°C). Do not freeze.

Keep the vial in the outer carton in order to protect from light.
If necessary, the diluted infusion solution with 0.9% sodium chloride injection or 0.45% sodium chloride injection may be kept at refrigerated condition for up to 1 month or room temperature up to 30 °C for up to 48 hours.

Do not throw away any medicines via wastewater or household waste. Ask your pharmacist how to throw away medicines you no longer use. These measures will help protect the environment.

6. Contents of the pack and other information

What Avtozma contains
- The active substance is tocilizumab.
  Each 4 mL vial contains 80 mg tocilizumab (20 mg/mL).
  Each 10 mL vial contains 200 mg tocilizumab (20 mg/mL).
  Each 20 mL vial contains 400 mg tocilizumab (20 mg/mL).

- The other ingredients are L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80 and water

for injections.

What Avtozma looks like and contents of the pack
Avtozma is a concentrate for solution for infusion. The concentrate is a clear to slightly opalescent, colourless to pale yellow liquid.
Avtozma is supplied as vials containing 4 mL, 10 mL and 20 mL concentrate for solution for infusion. Pack size of 1 and 4 vials. Not all pack sizes may be marketed.

Marketing Authorisation Holder
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

Manufacturer
Nuvisan France SARL
2400, Route des Colles,
06410, Biot,
France

Midas Pharma GmbH
Rheinstr. 49,
55218 Ingelheim,
Germany

KYMOS S.L.
Ronda Can Fatjó, 7B.
08290 Cerdanyola del Vallès,
Barcelona,
Spain

For any information about this medicine, please contact the local representative of the Marketing Authorisation Holder:

België/Belgique/Belgien
Celltrion Healthcare Belgium BVBA
Tél/Tel: +32 2 643 71 81
BEinfo@celltrionhc.com

България
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Тел.: +36 1 231 0493

Česká republika
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Danmark
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tlf: +36 1 231 0493

Deutschland
Celltrion Healthcare Deutschland GmbH
Tel: +49 (0)30 346494150
infoDE@celltrionhc.com

Eesti
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Lietuva
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel.: +36 1 231 0493

Luxembourg/Luxemburg
Celltrion Healthcare Belgium BVBA
Tél/Tel: +32 2 643 71 81
BEinfo@celltrionhc.com

Magyarország
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel:. +36 1 231 0493

Malta
Mint Health Ltd.
Tel: +356 2093 9800

Nederland
Celltrion Healthcare Netherlands B.V.
Tel: + 31 20 888 7300
NLinfo@celltrionhc.com

Norge
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tlf: +36 1 231 0493

España
CELLTRION FARMACEUTICA (ESPAÑA) S.L..
Tel: +34 910 498 478

Ελλάδα
BIANEΞ A.E.
Τηλ: +30 210 8009111

France
Celltrion Healthcare France SAS
Tél.: +33 (0)1 71 25 27 00

Hrvatska
Oktal Pharma d.o.o.
Tel: +385 1 6595 777

Ireland
Celltrion Healthcare Ireland Limited
Tel: +353 1 223 4026

Ísland
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Sími: +36 1 231 0493

Italia
Celltrion Healthcare Italy S.r.l.
Tel: +39 02 47927040

Κύπρος
C.A. Papaellinas Ltd
Τηλ: +357 22741741

Latvija
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tālr.: +36 1 231 0493

Österreich
Astro-Pharma GmbH
Tel: +43 1 97 99 860

Polska
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel.: +36 1 231 0493

Portugal
CELLTRION PORTUGAL, UNIPESSOAL LDA.
Tel: +351 21 936 8542

România
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Slovenija
OPH Oktal Pharma d.o.o.
Tel.: +386 1 519 29 22

Slovenská republika
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Suomi/Finland
Celltrion Healthcare Finland Oy.
Puh/Tel: +358 29 170 7755

Sverige
Celltrion Sweden AB
contact_se@celltrionhc.com

This leaflet was last revised in

Other sources of information
Detailed information on this medicine is available on the European Medicines Agency website: https://www.ema.europa.eu/.

The following information is intended for healthcare professionals only:

Instructions for dilution prior to administration
Parenteral medicinal products should be inspected visually for particulate matter or discolouration prior to administration. Only solutions which are clear to slightly opalescent, colourless to pale yellow and free of visible particles should be diluted. Use a sterile needle and syringe to prepare Avtozma. For infusion bags made of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), infusion bags that are di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate-free (DEHP-free) should be used.

RA, COVID-19 and CRS adult patients (≥ 30 kg)
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 100 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (0.4 mL/kg) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 100 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 100 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

Use in the paediatric population

sJIA, pJIA and CRS patients ≥ 30 kg
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 100 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (**0.4 mL/kg**) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 100 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 100 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

sJIA and CRS patients < 30 kg
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 50 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (**0.6 mL/kg**) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 50 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 50 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.

pJIA patients < 30 kg
Withdraw a volume of sterile, non-pyrogenic sodium chloride 9 mg/mL (0.9%) or 4.5 mg/mL (0.45%) solution for injection from a 50 mL infusion bag, equal to the volume of Avtozma concentrate required for the patients dose, under aseptic conditions. The required amount of Avtozma concentrate (**0.5 mL/kg**) should be withdrawn from the vial and placed in the 50 mL infusion bag. This should be a final volume of 50 mL. To mix the solution, gently invert the infusion bag to avoid foaming.
Avtozma is for single-use only.
Any unused product or waste material should be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.

Package leaflet: Information for the user

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled syringe
tocilizumab

▼This medicine is subject to additional monitoring. This will allow quick identification of new safety information. You can help by reporting any side effects you may get. See the end of section 4 for how to report side effects.

Read all of this leaflet carefully before you start using this medicine because it contains important information for you.

- Keep this leaflet. You may need to read it again.
- If you have any further questions, ask your doctor, pharmacist or nurse.
- This medicine has been prescribed for you only. Do not pass it onto others. It may harm them even if their signs of illness are the same as yours.
- If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet. See section 4.

In addition to this leaflet, you will be given a **Patient Alert Card**, which contains important safety information that you need to be aware of before and during treatment with Avtozma.

What is in this leaflet:

1. What Avtozma is and what it is used for

Avtozma contains the active substance tocilizumab, which is a protein made from specific immune cells (monoclonal antibody), that blocks the action of a specific protein (cytokine) called interleukin-6. This protein is involved in inflammatory processes of the body, and blocking it can reduce the inflammation in your body. Avtozma is used to treat:

- **adults with moderate to severe active rheumatoid arthritis (RA)**, an autoimmune disease, if previous therapies did not work well enough.

- **adults with severe, active and progressive rheumatoid arthritis (RA),** who have not had previous treatment with methotrexate.

  Avtozma helps to reduce RA symptoms such as pain and swelling in your joints, and can also improve your performance of daily tasks. Avtozma has been shown to slow the damage to the cartilage and bone of the joints caused by the disease and to improve your ability to do normal daily activities.

  Avtozma is usually given in combination with another medicine for RA called methotrexate. However, Avtozma can be given alone if your doctor determines that methotrexate is inappropriate.

- **adults with a disease of the arteries called giant cell arteritis** (**GCA**), caused by inflammation of the body's largest arteries, especially those that supply blood to the head and neck. Symptoms include headache, fatigue and jaw pain. Effects can include strokes and blindness.

Avtozma can reduce pain and swelling in the arteries and veins in your head, neck and arms.

GCA is often treated with medicines called steroids. They are usually effective, but can have side effects if used at high doses for a long time. Reducing the steroid dose can also lead to a flare-up of the GCA. Adding Avtozma to the treatment means that steroids can be used for a shorter time, while still controlling GCA.

- **children and adolescents, aged 1 year and over, with active *systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA),*** an inflammatory disease that causes pain and swelling in one or more joints as well as fever and rash.

  Avtozma is used to improve the symptoms of sJIA. It can be given in combination with methotrexate or alone.

- **children and adolescents, aged 2 years and over, with active *polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis* (*pJIA*).** This is an inflammatory disease that causes pain and swelling in one or more joints.

  Avtozma is used to improve the symptoms of pJIA. It can be given in combination with methotrexate or alone**.**

2. What you need to know before you use Avtozma

Do not use Avtozma
- if you or a child patient you look after are allergic to tocilizumab or any of the other ingredients of this medicine (listed in section 6). (See special warnings at the end of this section under subtitle “Avtozma contains polysorbate”)
- if you or a child patient you look after have an active, severe infection.

If either of these applies to you, tell a doctor. Do not use Avtozma.

Warnings and precautions

Talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse before using Avtozma.

- If you experience **allergic reactions** such as chest tightness, wheezing, severe dizziness or light-headedness, swelling of the lips, tongue, face or skin itching, hives or rash during or after the injection, then **tell your doctor immediately.**

- Do not take the next dose until you have informed your doctor AND your doctor has told you to take the next dose if you have experienced any allergic reaction symptoms after Avtozma administration.

- If you have any kind of **infection**, short- or long-term, or if you often get infections. **Tell your doctor immediately** if you feel unwell. Avtozma can reduce your body’s ability to respond to infections and may make an existing infection worse or increase the chance of getting a new infection.

- If you have had **tuberculosis**, tell your doctor. Your doctor will check for signs and symptoms of tuberculosis before starting Avtozma. If symptoms of tuberculosis (persistent cough, weight loss, listlessness, mild fever) or any other infection appear during or after therapy tell your doctor immediately.

- If you have had **intestinal ulcers** or **diverticulitis**, tell your doctor. Symptoms would include abdominal pain and unexplained changes in bowel habits with a fever.

- If you have **liver disease**, tell your doctor. Before you use Avtozma, your doctor may do a blood test to measure your liver function.

- **If any patient has recently been vaccinated,** or is planning a vaccination**,** tell your doctor. All patients should be up-to-date with all their vaccinations before they start treatment with Avtozma. Certain types of vaccines should not be given while receiving Avtozma.

- If you have **cancer**, tell your doctor. Your doctor will have to decide if you can still be given Avtozma.

- If you have **cardiovascular risk factors** such as raised blood pressure and raised cholesterol levels, tell your doctor. These factors need to be monitored while receiving Avtozma.

- If you have moderate to severe **kidney function problems**, your doctor will monitor you.

- If you have **persistent headaches**.

Your doctor will perform a blood test before you receive Avtozma, to determine if you have a low white blood cell count, low platelet count or high liver enzymes.

Children and adolescents
Avtozma subcutaneous injection is not recommended for use in children under 1 year of age. Avtozma must not be given to children with sJIA weighing less than 10 kg.

If a child has a history of ***macrophage activation syndrome*** (activation and uncontrolled proliferation of specific blood cells), tell your doctor. Your doctor will have to decide if they can still be given Avtozma.

Other medicines and Avtozma
Tell your doctor if you are taking any other medicines, or have recently taken any. Avtozma can affect the way some medicines work, and the dose of these may require adjustment. If you are using medicines containing any of the following active substances, **tell your doctor:**
- methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, used to reduce inflammation
- simvastatin or atorvastatin, used to reduce cholesterol levels
- calcium channel blockers (e.g. amlodipine), used to treat raised blood pressure
- theophylline, used to treat asthma
- warfarin or phenprocoumon, used as a blood thinning agents
- phenytoin, used to treat convulsions
- ciclosporin, used to suppress your immune system during organ transplants
- benzodiazepines (e.g. temazepam), used to relieve anxiety

Due to lack of clinical experience, tocilizumab is not recommended for use with other biological medicines for the treatment of RA, sJIA, pJIA or GCA.

Pregnancy, breast-feeding and fertility

Avtozma is not to be used in pregnancy unless clearly necessary. Talk to your doctor if you are pregnant, may be pregnant, or intend to become pregnant.

Women of childbearing potential must use effective contraception during and up to 3 months after treatment.

Stop breast-feeding if you are to be given Avtozma, and talk to your doctor. Leave a gap of at least 3 months after your last treatment before you start breast-feeding. It is not known whether Avtozma is passed into breast milk.

Driving and using machines
This medicine can cause dizziness. If you feel dizzy, do not drive or use machines.

Avtozma contains polysorbate
This medicine contains 0.2 mg of polysorbate 80 in each pre-filled syringe. Polysorbates may cause allergic reactions. Tell your doctor if you have any known allergies.

3. How to use Avtozma

Always use this medicine exactly as your doctor, pharmacist or nurse has told you. You should check with your doctor, pharmacist or nurse if you are not sure.

The treatment will be prescribed and started by healthcare professionals experienced in the diagnosis and treatment of RA, sJIA, pJIA or GCA.

The recommended dose
The dose for RA and GCA adults is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled syringe) given once a week.

Children and adolescents with sJIA (aged 1 year and over)
The usual dose of Avtozma depends on the patient's weight.
- If the patient weighs **less than 30 kg**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled syringe) once every 2 weeks
- If the patient weighs **30 kg or more**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled syringe) once every week

Children and adolescents with pJIA (aged 2 and over)
The usual dose of Avtozma depends on the patient's weight.
- If the patient weighs **less than 30 kg**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled syringe), **once every 3 weeks**
- If the patient weighs **30 kg or more**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled syringe), **once every 2 weeks.**

Avtozma is given by injection under the skin (*subcutaneously*). At the start, your doctor or nurse may inject Avtozma. However, your doctor may decide that you may inject Avtozma yourself. In this case you will get training on how to inject Avtozma yourself. Parents and carers will get training on how to inject Avtozma for patients who cannot inject themselves, such as children.

Talk to your doctor if you have any questions about giving yourself or a child patient you look after an injection. You will find detailed "Instructions for administration" at the end of this leaflet.

If you use more Avtozma than you should
Because Avtozma is given in one pre-filled syringe, it is unlikely that you will receive too much. However, if you are worried, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse.

If an adult with RA or GCA or a child or adolescent with sJIA misses or forgets a dose
It is very important to use Avtozma exactly as prescribed by your doctor. Keep track of your next dose.
- If you miss your weekly dose within 7 days, take your dose on the next scheduled day.
- If you miss your once every 2 weeks dose within 7 days, inject a dose as soon as you remember and take your next dose at your regular scheduled time.
- If you miss your dose by more than 7 days, or you are not sure when to inject Avtozma, call your doctor or pharmacist.

If a child or adolescent with pJIA misses or forgets a dose
It is very important to use Avtozma exactly as prescribed by the doctor. Keep track of the next dose.
- If a dose is missed within 7 days, inject a dose as soon as you remember and give the next dose at the regular scheduled time.

- If a dose is missed by more than 7 days, or you are not sure when to inject Avtozma, call the doctor or pharmacist.

If you stop using Avtozma
You should not stop using Avtozma without discussing with your doctor first.

If you have any further questions on the use of this medicine, ask your doctor, pharmacist or nurse.

4. Possible side effects

Like all medicines, Avtozma can cause side effects, although not everybody gets them. Side effects could occur 3 months or more after your last dose of Avtozma.

Possible serious side effects: tell a doctor straight away.
These are common: they may affect up to 1 in every 10 users

Allergic reactions during or after injection:
- difficulty with breathing, chest tightness or light-headedness
- rash, itching, hives, swelling of the lips, tongue or face

If you notice any of these, tell your doctor **immediately**.

Signs of serious infections:
- fever and chills
- mouth or skin blisters
- stomach ache

Signs and symptoms of liver toxicity
These may affect up to 1 in every 1 000 users
- tiredness
- abdominal pain
- jaundice (yellow discolouration of skin or eyes)

If you notice any of these, tell your doctor **as soon as possible**.

Very common side effects:
These may affect 1 in 10 patients or more
- upper respiratory tract infections with typical symptoms such as cough, blocked nose, runny nose, sore throat and headache
- high blood fat (*cholesterol*) levels
- injection site reactions

Common side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in 10 patients
- lung infection (pneumonia)
- shingles (herpes zoster)
- cold sores (oral herpes simplex), blisters
- skin infection (cellulitis) sometimes with fever and chills
- rash and itching, hives
- allergic (hypersensitivity) reactions
- eye infection (conjunctivitis)
- headache, dizziness, high blood pressure
- mouth ulceration, stomach pain
- fluid retention (oedema) in the lower legs, weight increase
- cough, shortness of breath

- low white blood cell counts shown by blood tests (neutropenia, leucopenia)
- abnormal liver function tests (increased transaminases)
- increased bilirubin shown by blood tests
- low fibrinogen levels in the blood (a protein involved in blood clotting)

Uncommon side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 100 patients
- diverticulitis (fever, nausea, diarrhoea, constipation, stomach pain)
- red swollen areas in the mouth
- high blood fat (triglycerides)
- stomach ulcer
- kidney stones
- underactive thyroid

Rare side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 1 000 patients
- Stevens-Johnson syndrome (skin rash, which may lead to severe blistering and peeling of the skin)
- Fatal Allergic Reactions (Anaphylaxis [fatal])
- inflammation of the liver (hepatitis), jaundice

Very rare side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 10 000 patients
- low counts for white blood cells, red blood cells and platelets in blood tests
- liver failure

Side effects in children and adolescents with sJIA or pJIA
Side effects in children and adolescents with sJIA or pJIA are generally similar to those in adults. Some side effects are seen more often in children and adolescents: inflamed nose and throat, headache, feeling sick (nausea) and lower white blood cell counts.

If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet.

Reporting of side effects
If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet. You can also report side effects directly via the national reporting system listed in Appendix V. By reporting side effects you can help provide more information on the safety of this medicine.

5. How to store Avtozma

Keep this medicine out of the sight and reach of children.

Do not use this medicine after the expiry date which is stated on the pre-filled syringe label and carton (EXP). The expiry date refers to the last day of that month.

Store in a refrigerator (2°C - 8°C). Do not freeze. Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled syringe can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C.

Keep the pre-filled syringes in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture.

Do not use if the medicine is cloudy or contains particles, is any colour besides colourless to yellow, or any part of the pre-filled syringe appears to be damaged.

The syringe should not be shaken. After removing the cap the injection must be started within 5

minutes to prevent the medicine from drying out and blocking the needle. If the pre-filled syringe is not used within 5 minutes of cap removal, you must dispose of it in a puncture resistant container and use a new pre-filled syringe.

If following insertion of the needle, you cannot depress the plunger, you must dispose of the pre-filled syringe in a puncture resistant container and use a new pre-filled syringe.

6. Contents of the pack and other information

What Avtozma contains

- The active substance is tocilizumab.
  Each pre-filled syringe contains 162 mg tocilizumab in 0.9 mL.

- The other ingredients are L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80 and water for injections.

What Avtozma looks like and contents of the pack
Avtozma is a solution for injection. The solution is colourless to yellow.

Avtozma is supplied as a 0.9 mL pre-filled syringe containing 162 mg tocilizumab solution for injection.

The Avtozma pre-filled syringe for patient use is available in packs containing:

- 1 pre-filled syringe
- 4 pre-filled syringes
- 12 (3 packs of 4) pre-filled syringes (Multipacks)

Not all pack sizes may be marketed.

Marketing Authorisation Holder
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

Manufacturer
Nuvisan France SARL
2400, Route des Colles,
06410, Biot,
France

Midas Pharma GmbH
Rheinstr. 49,
55218 Ingelheim,
Germany

KYMOS S.L.
Ronda Can Fatjó, 7B.
08290 Cerdanyola del Vallès,
Barcelona,
Spain

For any information about this medicine, please contact the local representative of the Marketing Authorisation Holder:

België/Belgique/Belgien
Celltrion Healthcare Belgium BVBA
Tél/Tel: +32 2 643 71 81
BEinfo@celltrionhc.com

България
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Тел.: +36 1 231 0493

Česká republika
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Danmark
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tlf: +36 1 231 0493

Deutschland
Celltrion Healthcare Deutschland GmbH
Tel: +49 (0)30 346494150
infoDE@celltrionhc.com

Eesti
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

España
CELLTRION FARMACEUTICA (ESPAÑA) S.L..
Tel: +34 910 498 478

Ελλάδα
BIANEΞ A.E.
Τηλ: +30 210 8009111

France
Celltrion Healthcare France SAS
Tél.: +33 (0)1 71 25 27 00

Hrvatska
Oktal Pharma d.o.o.
Tel: +385 1 6595 777

Ireland
Celltrion Healthcare Ireland Limited
Tel: +353 1 223 4026

Ísland
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Sími: +36 1 231 0493

Italia
Celltrion Healthcare Italy S.r.l.
Tel: +39 02 47927040

Κύπρος
C.A. Papaellinas Ltd
Τηλ: +357 22741741

Lietuva
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel.: +36 1 231 0493

Luxembourg/Luxemburg
Celltrion Healthcare Belgium BVBA
Tél/Tel: +32 2 643 71 81
BEinfo@celltrionhc.com

Magyarország
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel:. +36 1 231 0493

Malta
Mint Health Ltd.
Tel: +356 2093 9800

Nederland
Celltrion Healthcare Netherlands B.V.
Tel: + 31 20 888 7300
NLinfo@celltrionhc.com

Norge
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tlf: +36 1 231 0493

Österreich
Astro-Pharma GmbH
Tel: +43 1 97 99 860

Polska
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel.: +36 1 231 0493

Portugal
CELLTRION PORTUGAL, UNIPESSOAL LDA.
Tel: +351 21 936 8542

România
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Slovenija
OPH Oktal Pharma d.o.o.
Tel.: +386 1 519 29 22

Slovenská republika
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Suomi/Finland
Celltrion Healthcare Finland Oy.
Puh/Tel: +358 29 170 7755

Sverige
Celltrion Sweden AB
contact_se@celltrionhc.com

Latvija
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tālr.: +36 1 231 0493

This leaflet was last revised in

Other sources of information
Detailed information on this medicine is available on the European Medicines Agency website: https://www.ema.europa.eu/.

7. Instructions for use

Read and follow the Instructions for Use that come with your Avtozma pre-filled syringe before you start using it and each time you get a refill. There may be new information. Before you use Avtozma, make sure your healthcare provider shows you the right way to use it.

Important Information

- **Do not** remove the pre-filled syringe cap until you are ready to inject Avtozma.
- **Do not** try to take apart the pre-filled syringe at any time.
- **Do not** reuse the same syringe.
- **Do not** shake the pre-filled syringe.
- **Do not** use the pre-filled syringe if it has been dropped or damaged.
- **Patient advice regarding hypersensitivity reactions (or anaphylaxis):** If you develop symptoms such as, but not limited to skin rash, itching, chills, swelling of face, lips, tongue or throat, chest pain, wheezing, difficulty breathing or swallowing or feeling dizzy or faint at any time while not at the clinic during or following an injection you should seek emergency care immediately.

Storing Avtozma

- Store the unused pre-filled syringe in the original carton in a refrigerator between 2°C to 8ºC. **Do not** freeze.
- Once removed from the refrigerator, Avtozma can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C. If not used within the 3 weeks, Avtozma should be discarded.
- Keep the pre-filled syringe out of direct sunlight.
- **Do not** remove the pre-filled syringe from its original carton during storage.
- **Do not** leave the pre-filled syringe unattended.
- Keep the pre-filled syringe out of the reach of children. Contains small part.

Parts of your pre-filled syringe (See Figure A).

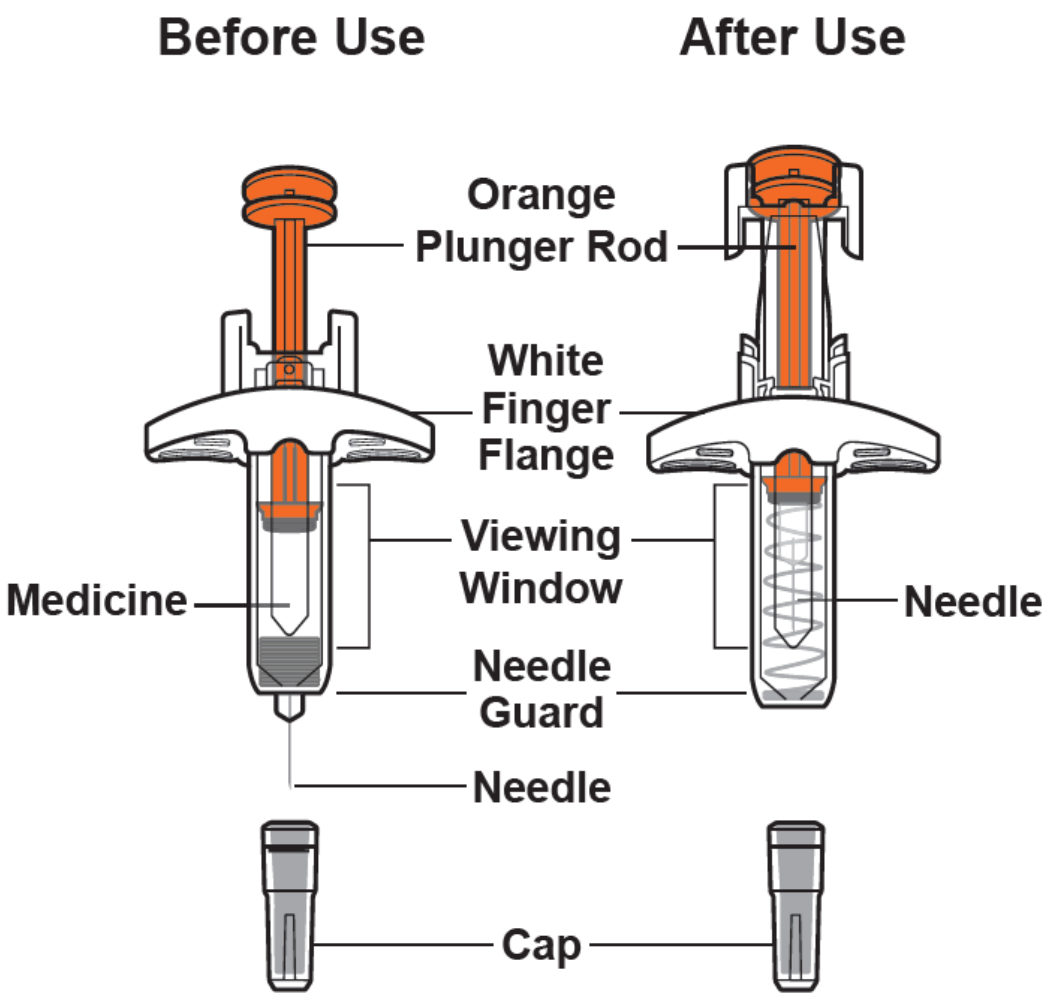

Figure A

Preparing for the Injection

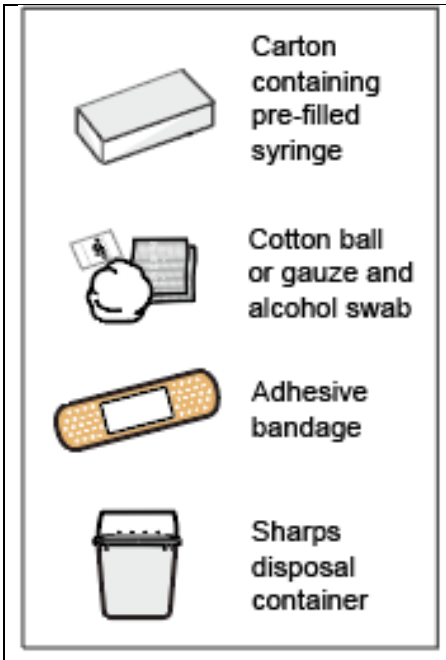

Figure B

1.Gather the supplies for the injection.

a. Prepare a clean, flat surface, such as a table or countertop, in a well-lit area.

b. Take the carton containing the pre-filled syringe out of the refrigerator.

c. Make sure you have the following supplies (see **Figure B**):

- Carton containing Avtozma pre-filled syringe

Not included in the carton:

- Cotton ball or gauze
- Adhesive bandage
- Sharps disposal container
- Alcohol swab

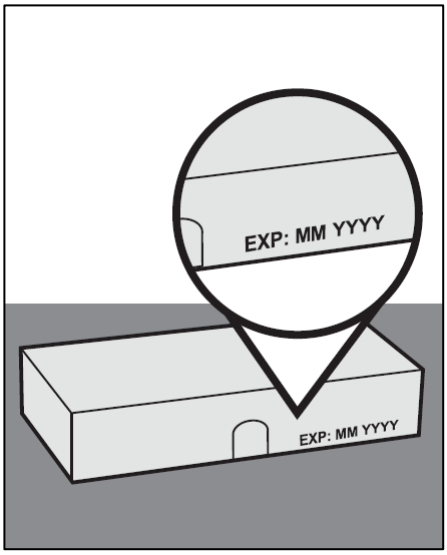

Figure C

2. Inspect the carton

a. Look at the carton and make sure you have the correct medicine and dose strength. (Avtozma)

b. Check the expiration date on the carton to make sure the date has not passed.

- **Do not** use the pre-filled syringe if the expiration date has passed.
- **Do not** use the pre-filled syringe if the carton looks like it has been opened or damaged if you are opening the carton for the first time and check to make sure that it is properly sealed.

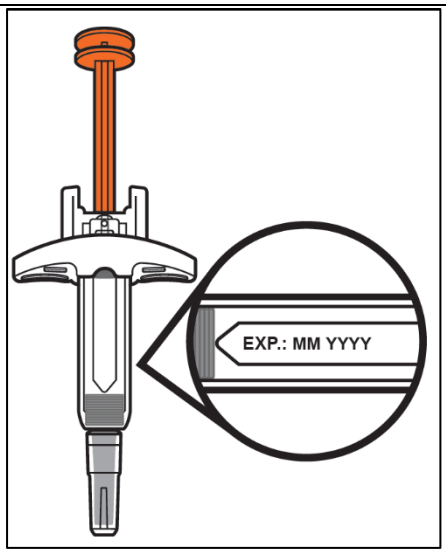

Figure D

3. Inspect the Pre-filled Syringe.

a. Open the carton and remove 1 single-dose pre-filled syringe from the carton. Return any remaining Avtozma pre-filled syringes in the carton to the refrigerator.

b. Check the expiration date on the Avtozma pre-filled syringe (**see Figure D**).

- **Do not** use the pre-filled syringe if the expiration date has passed. If the expiration date has passed, safely dispose of the pre-filled syringe in your sharps disposal container and get a new one.

c. Check the pre-filled syringe to make sure it is not damaged, and shows no sign of leakage.

- **Do not** use the pre-filled syringe if it has been dropped, damaged, or has leaked.

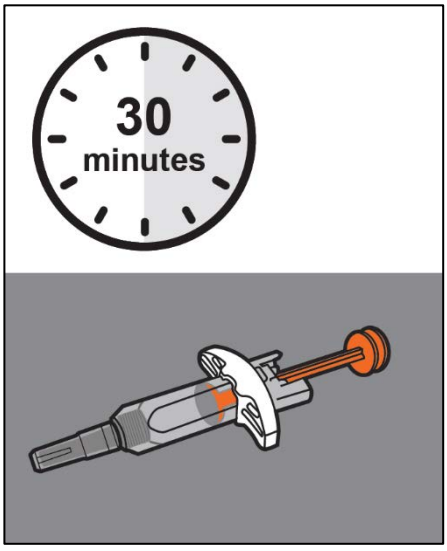

Figure E

4. Wait 30 minutes.

a. Leave the pre-filled syringe outside of the carton at room temperature 20°C to 25°C for 30 minutes to allow it to warm up (see **Figure E**).

- **Do not** warm the pre-filled syringe using heat sources such as hot water or a microwave.
- **Do not** leave the pre-filled syringe in the direct sunlight.
- **Do not** remove the cap while allowing your pre-filled syringe to reach room temperature.
- If the pre-filled syringe does not reach room temperature, this could cause discomfort and make it hard to push the plunger.

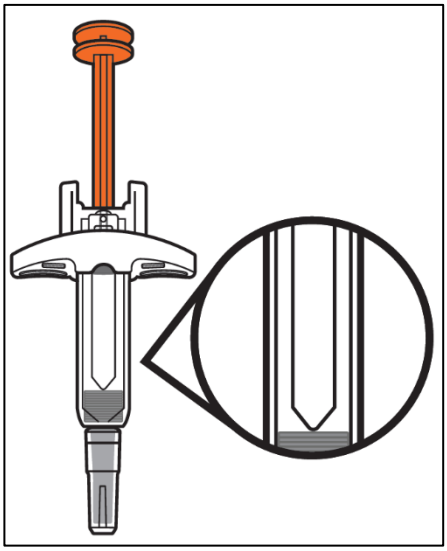

Figure F

5. Inspect the medication.

a. Hold your Avtozma with the cap pointing down.

b. Look at the medicine and confirm that the liquid is clear to slightly opalescent and colourless to yellow and does not contain any particles or flakes (see **Figure F**).

- **Do not** use the pre-filled syringe if the liquid is discoloured, cloudy, or has particles or flakes in it. Safely dispose of the pre-filled syringe in a sharps disposal container and use a new one.
- Air bubbles are normal.

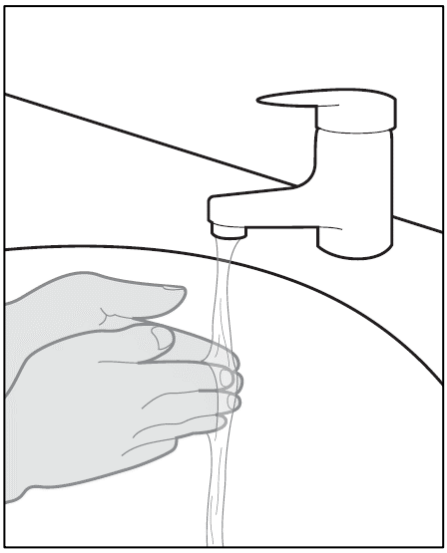

Figure G

6. Wash your hands.

a. Wash your hands with soap and water and dry them thoroughly (see **Figure G**).

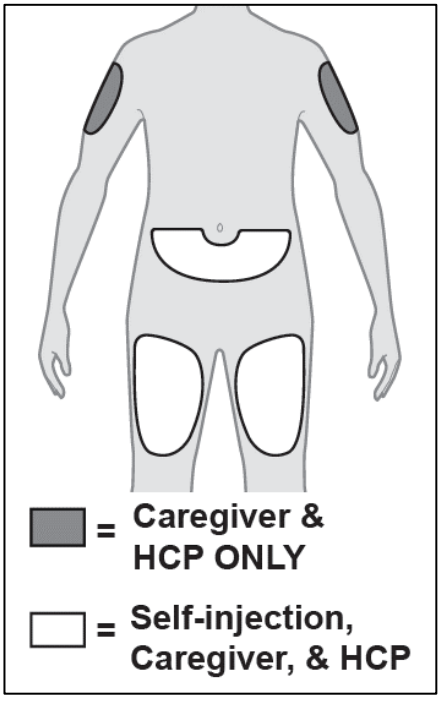

Figure H

7. Choose an appropriate injection site (see Figure H).

a. You may inject into

- The front of the thighs
- The lower abdomen below the belly button, except for the 5 cm around the belly button.
- The outer area of the upper arm (only if you are a caregiver or healthcare professional (HCP).

- **Do not** inject into the upper arm by yourself.
- Choose a different injection site for each new injection at least 2.5 cm from the last area you injected.
- **Do not** inject into moles, scares, bruises, or areas where the skin is tender, red, hard or not intact.

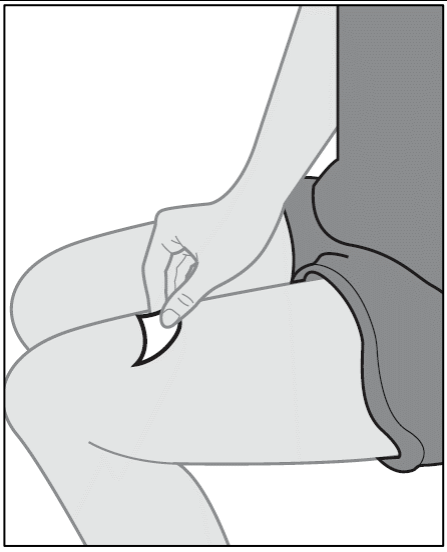

Figure I

8. Clean the injection site.

a. Wipe the injection site with an alcohol swab and let it air dry for approximately 10 seconds (see **Figure I**). This will reduce the chance of getting an infection.

- **Do not** touch the injection site again before giving the injection.
- **Do not** fan or blow on the clean area.

Administering the Injection

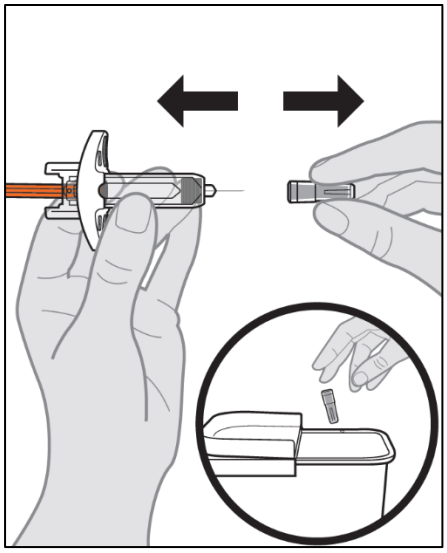

Figure J

9. Remove the cap.

a. Hold the pre-filled syringe by the syringe body using one hand.
Gently pull the cap straight off with the other hand (see **Figure J**).

Note: If you cannot remove the cap, you should ask a caregiver for help or contact your healthcare provider.

- **Do not** hold the plunger while removing the cap.
- You may see a drop of liquid at the tip of the needle. This is normal.
- If the pre-filled syringe is not used within 5 minutes of needle cap removal, the prefilled syringe should be disposed of in the puncture resistant container or sharps container and a new prefilled syringe should be used.

b. Dispose of the cap right away in your sharps disposal container (see **step 14** and **Dispose of pre-filled syringe** and **Figure N**)

- **Do not** re-cap the pre-filled syringe.
- **Do not** touch the needle shield at the tip of the pre-filled syringe to avoid accidental needle stick injury.

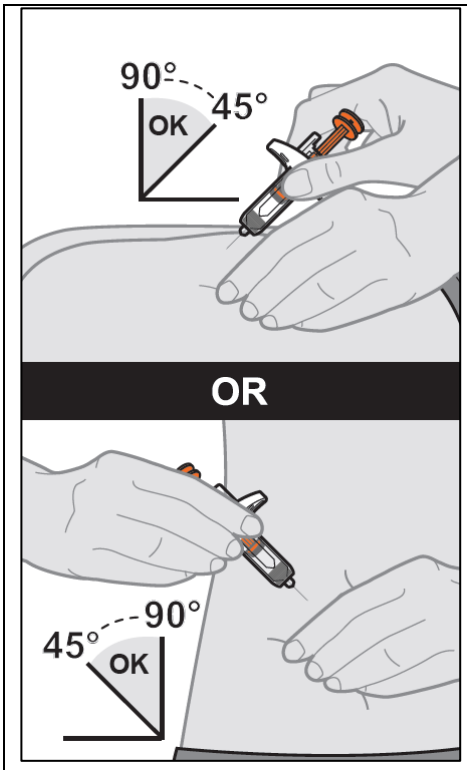

Figure K

10. Insert the pre-filled syringe into the injection site.

a. Gently pinch a fold of skin at the injection site with one hand.

Note: Pinching the skin is important to make sure that you inject under the skin (into fatty tissue) but not any deeper (into muscle).

- **Do not** pull back on the plunger rod at any time.

b. With a quick and "dart-like" motion, insert the Needle completely into the fold of skin at a 45 to 90-degree angle (see **Figure K**).

Note: It is important to use the correct angle to make sure the medicine is delivered under the skin (into fatty tissue), or the injection could be painful, and the medicine may not work.

- **Do not** touch the plunger while inserting the needle into the skin.

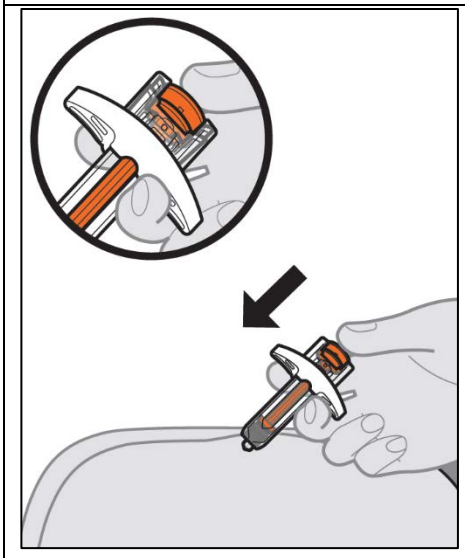

Figure L

11. Give the injection.

a. After the needle is inserted, release the pinch.

b. Slowly push the plunger **all the way down** until the full dose of medicine gets injected, and the syringe is empty (see **Figure L**).

- If the plunger cannot be depressed, discard the pre-filled syringe and use a new pre-filled syringe.
- **Do not** change the position of the pre-filled syringe after the injection has started.
- If the plunger is not fully pressed, the needle guard will not extend to cover the needle when it is removed.
- If the needle is not covered, proceed carefully to dispose of the syringe (see **step 14. Dispose of pre-filled syringe**).

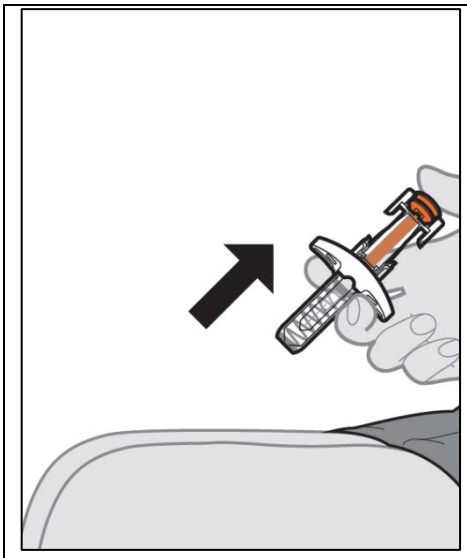

Figure M

12. Remove the pre-filled syringe from the injection site.

a. After the pre-filled syringe is empty, remove the needle from the injection site and release the plunger until the entire needle is covered by the guard (see **Figure M**).

- Some bleeding may occur (see **step 13. Care for the injection site**).
- In case of skin contact with medicine, wash the area that touched the medicine with water.
- **Do not** reuse the pre-filled syringe.

After the Injection

13. Care for the injection site.

a. If a little bleeding occurs, treat the injection site by gently pressing, not rubbing, a cotton ball or gauze to the site and apply an adhesive bandage if needed.

- **Do not** rub the injection site.

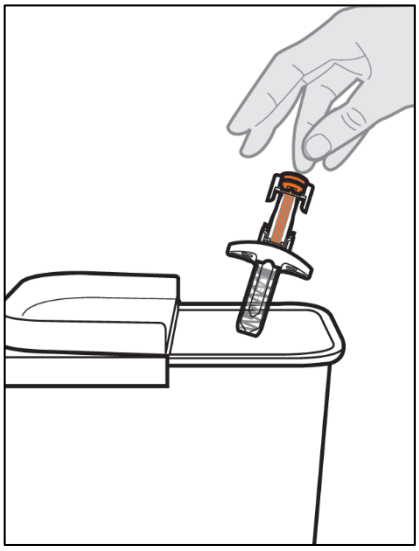

Figure N

14. Dispose of the pre-filled syringe.

a. Put the used pre-filled syringe in your sharps disposal container right away after use (see **Figure N)**.

Note: If your injection is given by another person, this person must also be careful when removing the pre-filled syringe and disposing of it to prevent accidental needle stick injury and passing infection.

- **Do not** re-use the pre-filled syringe.
- **Do not** put the cap back onto the pre-filled syringe.
- **Do not** throw away (dispose of) your used sharps disposal container in your household trash.
- **Do not** recycle your used sharps disposal container.
- Keep the Avtozma pre-filled syringe and disposal container out of the reach of children.

Dispose of the full container as instructed by your healthcare provider or pharmacist. If you do not have a sharps disposal container, you may use a household container that is closable and puncture resistant. Any unused medicinal product or waste material should be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.

15. Record your injection.

a. Write the date, time, and specific part of your body where you injected yourself.

Package leaflet: Information for the user

Avtozma 162 mg solution for injection in pre-filled pen
tocilizumab

▼This medicine is subject to additional monitoring. This will allow quick identification of new safety information. You can help by reporting any side effects you may get. See the end of section 4 for how to report side effects.

Read all of this leaflet carefully before you start using this medicine because it contains important information for you.

- Keep this leaflet. You may need to read it again.
- If you have any further questions, ask your doctor, pharmacist or nurse.
- This medicine has been prescribed for you only. Do not pass it onto others. It may harm them even if their signs of illness are the same as yours.
- If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet. See section 4.

In addition to this leaflet, you will be given a **Patient Alert Card**, which contains important safety information that you need to be aware of before and during treatment with Avtozma.

What is in this leaflet:

1. What Avtozma is and what it is used for

Avtozma contains the active substance tocilizumab, which is a protein made from specific immune cells (monoclonal antibody), that blocks the action of a specific protein (cytokine) called interleukin-6. This protein is involved in inflammatory processes of the body, and blocking it can reduce the inflammation in your body. Avtozma is used to treat:

- **adults with moderate to severe active rheumatoid arthritis (RA)**, an autoimmune disease, if previous therapies did not work well enough.

- **adults with severe, active and progressive rheumatoid arthritis (RA),** who have not had previous treatment with methotrexate.

  Avtozma helps to reduce RA symptoms such as pain and swelling in your joints and can also improve your performance of daily tasks. Avtozma has been shown to slow the damage to the cartilage and bone of the joints caused by the disease and to improve your ability to do normal daily activities.

  Avtozma is usually given in combination with another medicine for RA called methotrexate. However, Avtozma can be given alone if your doctor determines that methotrexate is inappropriate.

- **adults with a disease of the arteries called giant cell arteritis** (**GCA**), caused by inflammation of the body's largest arteries, especially those that supply blood to the head and neck. Symptoms include headache, fatigue and jaw pain. Effects can include strokes and blindness.

Avtozma can reduce pain and swelling in the arteries and veins in your head, neck and arms.

GCA is often treated with medicines called steroids. They are usually effective, but can have side effects if used at high doses for a long time. Reducing the steroid dose can also lead to a flare-up of the GCA. Adding Avtozma to the treatment means that steroids can be used for a shorter time, while still controlling GCA.

- **children and adolescents, aged 12 years and over, with active *systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA),*** an inflammatory disease that causes pain and swelling in one or more joints as well as fever and rash.

  Avtozma is used to improve the symptoms of sJIA. It can be given in combination with methotrexate or alone.

- **children and adolescents, aged 12 years and over, with active *polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis* (*pJIA*).** This is an inflammatory disease that causes pain and swelling in one or more joints.

  Avtozma is used to improve the symptoms of pJIA. It can be given in combination with methotrexate or alone**.**

2. What you need to know before you use Avtozma

Do not use Avtozma
- if you or a child patient you look after are allergic to tocilizumab or any of the other ingredients of this medicine (listed in section 6). (See special warnings at the end of this section under subtitle “Avtozma contains polysorbate”)
- if you or a child patient you look after have an active, severe infection.

If either of these applies to you, tell a doctor. Do not use Avtozma.

Warnings and precautions

Talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse before using Avtozma.

- If you experience **allergic reactions** such as chest tightness, wheezing, severe dizziness or light-headedness, swelling of the lips, tongue, face or skin itching, hives or rash during or after the injection, then **tell your doctor immediately.**

- Do not take the next dose until you have informed your doctor AND your doctor has told you to take the next dose if you have experienced any allergic reaction symptoms after Avtozma administration.

- If you have any kind of **infection**, short- or long-term, or if you often get infections. **Tell your doctor immediately** if you feel unwell. Avtozma can reduce your body’s ability to respond to infections and may make an existing infection worse or increase the chance of getting a new infection.

- If you have had **tuberculosis**, tell your doctor. Your doctor will check for signs and symptoms of tuberculosis before starting Avtozma. If symptoms of tuberculosis (persistent cough, weight loss, listlessness, mild fever) or any other infection appear during or after therapy tell your doctor immediately.

- If you have had **intestinal ulcers** or **diverticulitis**, tell your doctor. Symptoms would include abdominal pain and unexplained changes in bowel habits with a fever.

- If you have **liver disease**, tell your doctor. Before you use Avtozma, your doctor may do a blood test to measure your liver function.

- **If any patient has recently been vaccinated,** or is planning a vaccination**,** tell your doctor. All patients should be up-to-date with all their vaccinations before they start treatment with Avtozma. Certain types of vaccines should not be given while receiving Avtozma.

- If you have **cancer**, tell your doctor. Your doctor will have to decide if you can still be given Avtozma.

- If you have **cardiovascular risk factors** such as raised blood pressure and raised cholesterol levels, tell your doctor. These factors need to be monitored while receiving Avtozma.

- If you have moderate to severe **kidney function problems**, your doctor will monitor you.

- If you have **persistent headaches**.

Your doctor will perform a blood test before you receive Avtozma, to determine if you have a low white blood cell count, low platelet count or high liver enzymes.

Children and adolescents
Avtozma pre-filled pen is not recommended for use in children under 12 years of age. Avtozma must not be given to children with sJIA weighing less than 10 kg.

If a child has a history of ***macrophage activation syndrome*** (activation and uncontrolled proliferation of specific blood cells), tell your doctor. Your doctor will have to decide if they can still be given Avtozma.

Other medicines and Avtozma
Tell your doctor if you are taking any other medicines, or have recently taken any. Avtozma can affect the way some medicines work, and the dose of these may require adjustment. If you are using medicines containing any of the following active substances, **tell your doctor:**
- methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, used to reduce inflammation
- simvastatin or atorvastatin, used to reduce cholesterol levels
- calcium channel blockers (e.g. amlodipine), used to treat raised blood pressure
- theophylline, used to treat asthma
- warfarin or phenprocoumon, used as a blood thinning agents
- phenytoin, used to treat convulsions
- ciclosporin, used to suppress your immune system during organ transplants
- benzodiazepines (e.g. temazepam), used to relieve anxiety

Due to lack of clinical experience, tocilizumab is not recommended for use with other biological medicines for the treatment of RA, sJIA, pJIA, or GCA.

Pregnancy, breast-feeding and fertility

Avtozma is not to be used in pregnancy unless clearly necessary. Talk to your doctor if you are pregnant, may be pregnant, or intend to become pregnant.

Women of childbearing potential must use effective contraception during and up to 3 months after treatment.

Stop breast-feeding if you are to be given Avtozma, and talk to your doctor. Leave a gap of at least 3 months after your last treatment before you start breast-feeding. It is not known whether Avtozma is passed into breast milk.

Driving and using machines
This medicine can cause dizziness. If you feel dizzy, do not drive or use machines.

Avtozma contains polysorbate
This medicine contains 0.2 mg of polysorbate 80 in each pre-filled pen. Polysorbates may cause allergic reactions. Tell your doctor if you have any known allergies.

3. How to use Avtozma

Always use this medicine exactly as your doctor, pharmacist or nurse has told you. You should check with your doctor, pharmacist or nurse if you are not sure.

The treatment will be prescribed and started by healthcare professionals experienced in the diagnosis and treatment of RA, sJIA, pJIA or GCA.

The recommended dose
The dose with RA or GCA for all adults is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled pen) given once a week.

Adolescents with sJIA (aged 12 years and over)
The usual dose of Avtozma depends on the patient's weight.
- If the patient weighs **less than 30 kg**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled pen) once every 2 weeks
- If the patient weighs **30 kg or more**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled pen) once every week

The pre-filled pen should not be used to treat children less than 12 years of age.

Adolescents with pJIA (aged 12 years and over)
The usual dose of Avtozma depends on the patient's weight.
- If the patient weighs **less than 30 kg**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled pen), **once every 3 weeks**
- If the patient weighs **30 kg or more**: the dose is 162 mg (the content of 1 pre-filled pen), **once every 2 weeks.**

The pre-filled pen should not be used to treat children less than 12 years of age.

Avtozma is given by injection under the skin (*subcutaneously*). At the start, your doctor or nurse may inject Avtozma. However, your doctor may decide that you may inject Avtozma yourself. In this case you will get training on how to inject Avtozma yourself. Parents and carers will get training on how to inject Avtozma for patients who cannot inject themselves.

Talk to your doctor if you have any questions about giving yourself or an adolescent patient you look after an injection. You will find detailed "Instructions for administration" at the end of this leaflet.

If you use more Avtozma than you should
Because Avtozma is given in one pre-filled pen, it is unlikely that you will receive too much. However, if you are worried, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse.

If an adult with RA or GCA or an adolescent with sJIA misses or forgets a dose
It is very important to use Avtozma exactly as prescribed by your doctor. Keep track of your next dose.
- If you miss your weekly dose within 7 days, take your dose on the next scheduled day.
- If you miss your once every other week dose within 7 days, inject a dose as soon as you remember and take your next dose at your regular scheduled time.
- If you miss your weekly or once every other week dose by more than 7 days, or you are not sure when to inject Avtozma, call your doctor or pharmacist.

If an adolescent with pJIA misses or forgets a dose
It is very important to use Avtozma exactly as prescribed by the doctor. Keep track of the next dose.
- If a dose is missed within 7 days, inject a dose as soon as you remember and give the next dose at the regular scheduled time.
- If a dose is missed by more than 7 days, or you are not sure when to inject Avtozma, call the doctor or pharmacist.

If you stop using Avtozma
You should not stop using Avtozma without discussing with your doctor first.

If you have any further questions on the use of this medicine, ask your doctor, pharmacist or nurse.

4. Possible side effects

Like all medicines, Avtozma can cause side effects, although not everybody gets them. Side effects could occur 3 months or more after your last dose of Avtozma.

Possible serious side effects: tell a doctor straight away.
These are common: they may affect up to 1 in every 10 users

Allergic reactions during or after injection:
- difficulty with breathing, chest tightness or light-headedness
- rash, itching, hives, swelling of the lips, tongue or face

If you notice any of these, tell your doctor **immediately**.

Signs of serious infections:
- fever and chills
- mouth or skin blisters
- stomach ache

Signs and symptoms of liver toxicity
These may affect up to 1 in every 1 000 users
- tiredness
- abdominal pain
- jaundice (yellow discolouration of skin or eyes)

If you notice any of these, tell your doctor **as soon as possible**.

Very common side effects:
These may affect 1 in 10 patients or more
- upper respiratory tract infections with typical symptoms such as cough, blocked nose, runny nose, sore throat and headache
- high blood fat (*cholesterol*) levels
- injection site reactions

Common side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in 10 patients
- lung infection (pneumonia)
- shingles (herpes zoster)
- cold sores (oral herpes simplex), blisters
- skin infection (cellulitis) sometimes with fever and chills
- rash and itching, hives
- allergic (hypersensitivity) reactions

- eye infection (conjunctivitis)
- headache, dizziness, high blood pressure
- mouth ulceration, stomach pain
- fluid retention (oedema) in the lower legs, weight increase
- cough, shortness of breath
- low white blood cell counts shown by blood tests (neutropenia, leucopenia)
- abnormal liver function tests (increased transaminases)
- increased bilirubin shown by blood tests
- low fibrinogen levels in the blood (a protein involved in blood clotting)

Uncommon side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 100 patients
- diverticulitis (fever, nausea, diarrhoea, constipation, stomach pain)
- red swollen areas in the mouth
- high blood fat (triglycerides)
- stomach ulcer
- kidney stones
- underactive thyroid

Rare side effects:
These may affect up to1in every 1 000 patients
- Stevens-Johnson Syndrome (skin rash, which may lead to severe blistering and peeling of the skin)
- Fatal Allergic Reactions (Anaphylaxis [fatal])
- inflammation of the liver (hepatitis), jaundice

Very rare side effects:
These may affect up to 1 in every 10 000 patients
- low counts for white blood cells, red blood cells and platelets in blood tests
- liver failure

Side effects in children and adolescents with sJIA or pJIA
Side effects in children and adolescents with sJIA or pJIA are generally similar to those in adults. Some side effects are seen more often in children and adolescents: inflamed nose and throat, headache, feeling sick (nausea) and lower white blood cell counts.

Reporting of side effects
If you get any side effects, talk to your doctor, pharmacist or nurse. This includes any possible side effects not listed in this leaflet. You can also report side effects directly via the national reporting system listed in Appendix V. By reporting side effects you can help provide more information on the safety of this medicine.

5. How to store Avtozma

Keep this medicine out of the sight and reach of children.

Do not use this medicine after the expiry date which is stated on the pre-filled pen label and carton (EXP). The expiry date refers to the last day of that month.

Store in a refrigerator (2°C - 8°C). Do not freeze. Once removed from the refrigerator, the pre-filled pen can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C.

Keep the pre-filled pens in the outer carton in order to protect from light and moisture.

Do not use if the medicine is cloudy or contains particles, is any colour besides colourless to yellow, or any part of the pre-filled pen appears to be damaged.

The pen should not be shaken. After removing the cap the injection must be started within 3 minutes to prevent the medicine from drying out and blocking the needle. If the pre-filled pen is not used within 3 minutes of cap removal, you must dispose of it in a puncture resistant container and use a new pre-filled pen.

If following pressing the needle cover the orange indicator does not move, you must dispose of the pre-filled pen in a puncture resistant container. **Do not** try to re-use the pre-filled pen. The pre-filled pen is locked and the needle is covered inside the needle cover when trying to re-use. Do not repeat the injection with another pre-filled pen. Call your healthcare provider for help.

6. Contents of the pack and other information

What Avtozma contains

- The active substance is tocilizumab.
  Each pre-filled pen contains 162 mg tocilizumab in 0.9 mL.

- The other ingredients are L-Histidine, L-Threonine, L-Methionine, polysorbate 80 and water for injections.

What Avtozma looks like and contents of the pack
Avtozma is a solution for injection. The solution is colourless to yellow.

Avtozma is supplied as a 0.9 mL pre-filled pen containing 162 mg tocilizumab solution for injection.

The Avtozma pre-filled pen for patient use is available in packs containing:

- 1 pre-filled pen
- 4 pre-filled pens
- 12 (3 packs of 4) pre-filled pens (Multipacks)

Not all pack sizes may be marketed.

Marketing Authorisation Holder
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
1062 Budapest
Váci út 1-3. WestEnd Office Building B torony
Hungary

Manufacturer
Nuvisan France SARL
2400, Route des Colles,
06410, Biot,
France

Midas Pharma GmbH
Rheinstr. 49,
55218 Ingelheim,
Germany

KYMOS S.L.
Ronda Can Fatjó, 7B.
08290 Cerdanyola del Vallès,
Barcelona,
Spain

For any information about this medicine, please contact the local representative of the Marketing Authorisation Holder:

België/Belgique/Belgien
Celltrion Healthcare Belgium BVBA
Tél/Tel: +32 2 643 71 81
BEinfo@celltrionhc.com

Lietuva
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel.: +36 1 231 0493

България
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Тел.: +36 1 231 0493

Luxembourg/Luxemburg
Celltrion Healthcare Belgium BVBA
Tél/Tel: +32 2 643 71 81
BEinfo@celltrionhc.com

Česká republika
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Magyarország
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel:. +36 1 231 0493

Danmark
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tlf: +36 1 231 0493

Malta
Mint Health Ltd.
Tel: +356 2093 9800

Deutschland
Celltrion Healthcare Deutschland GmbH
Tel: +49 (0)30 346494150
infoDE@celltrionhc.com

Nederland
Celltrion Healthcare Netherlands B.V.
Tel: + 31 20 888 7300
NLinfo@celltrionhc.com

Eesti
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Norge
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tlf: +36 1 231 0493

España
CELLTRION FARMACEUTICA (ESPAÑA) S.L..
Tel: +34 910 498 478

Österreich
Astro-Pharma GmbH
Tel: +43 1 97 99 860

Ελλάδα
BIANEΞ A.E.
Τηλ: +30 210 8009111

Polska
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel.: +36 1 231 0493

France
Celltrion Healthcare France SAS
Tél.: +33 (0)1 71 25 27 00

Portugal
CELLTRION PORTUGAL, UNIPESSOAL LDA.
Tel: +351 21 936 8542

Hrvatska
Oktal Pharma d.o.o.
Tel: +385 1 6595 777

România
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Ireland
Celltrion Healthcare Ireland Limited
Tel: +353 1 223 4026

Slovenija
OPH Oktal Pharma d.o.o.
Tel.: +386 1 519 29 22

Ísland
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Sími: +36 1 231 0493

Slovenská republika
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tel: +36 1 231 0493

Italia
Celltrion Healthcare Italy S.r.l.
Tel: +39 02 47927040

Suomi/Finland
Celltrion Healthcare Finland Oy.
Puh/Tel: +358 29 170 7755

Κύπρος
C.A. Papaellinas Ltd
Τηλ: +357 22741741

Latvija
Celltrion Healthcare Hungary Kft.
Tālr.: +36 1 231 0493

Sverige
Celltrion Sweden AB
contact_se@celltrionhc.com

This leaflet was last revised in

Other sources of information
Detailed information on this medicine is available on the European Medicines Agency website: https://www.ema.europa.eu/.

7. Instructions for use

Read and follow the Instructions for Use that come with your Avtozma pre-filled pen before you start using it and each time you get a refill. There may be new information. Before you use Avtozma, make sure your healthcare provider shows you the right way to use it.

Important Information

- **Do not** remove the pre-filled pen cap until you are ready to inject Avtozma.
- **Do not** try to take apart the pre-filled pen at any time.
- **Do not** reuse the same pre-filled pen.
- **Do not** shake the pre-filled pen
- **Do not** use the pre-filled pen if it has been dropped or damaged.
- **Patient advice regarding hypersensitivity reactions (or anaphylaxis):** If you develop symptoms such as, but not limited to skin rash, itching, chills, swelling of face, lips, tongue or throat, chest pain, wheezing, difficulty breathing or swallowing or feeling dizzy or faint at any time while not at the clinic during or following an injection you should seek emergency care immediately.

Storing Avtozma

- Store the unused pre-filled pen in the original carton in a refrigerator between 2°C to 8ºC. **Do not** freeze.
- Once removed from the refrigerator, Avtozma can be stored up to 3 weeks at or below 30°C. If not used within the 3 weeks, Avtozma should be discarded.
- Keep the pre-filled pen out of direct sunlight.
- **Do not** remove the pre-filled pen from its original carton during storage.
- **Do not** leave the pre-filled pen unattended.
- Keep the pre-filled pen out of the reach of children. Contains small part.

Parts of your Avtozma pre-filled pen (See Figure A).

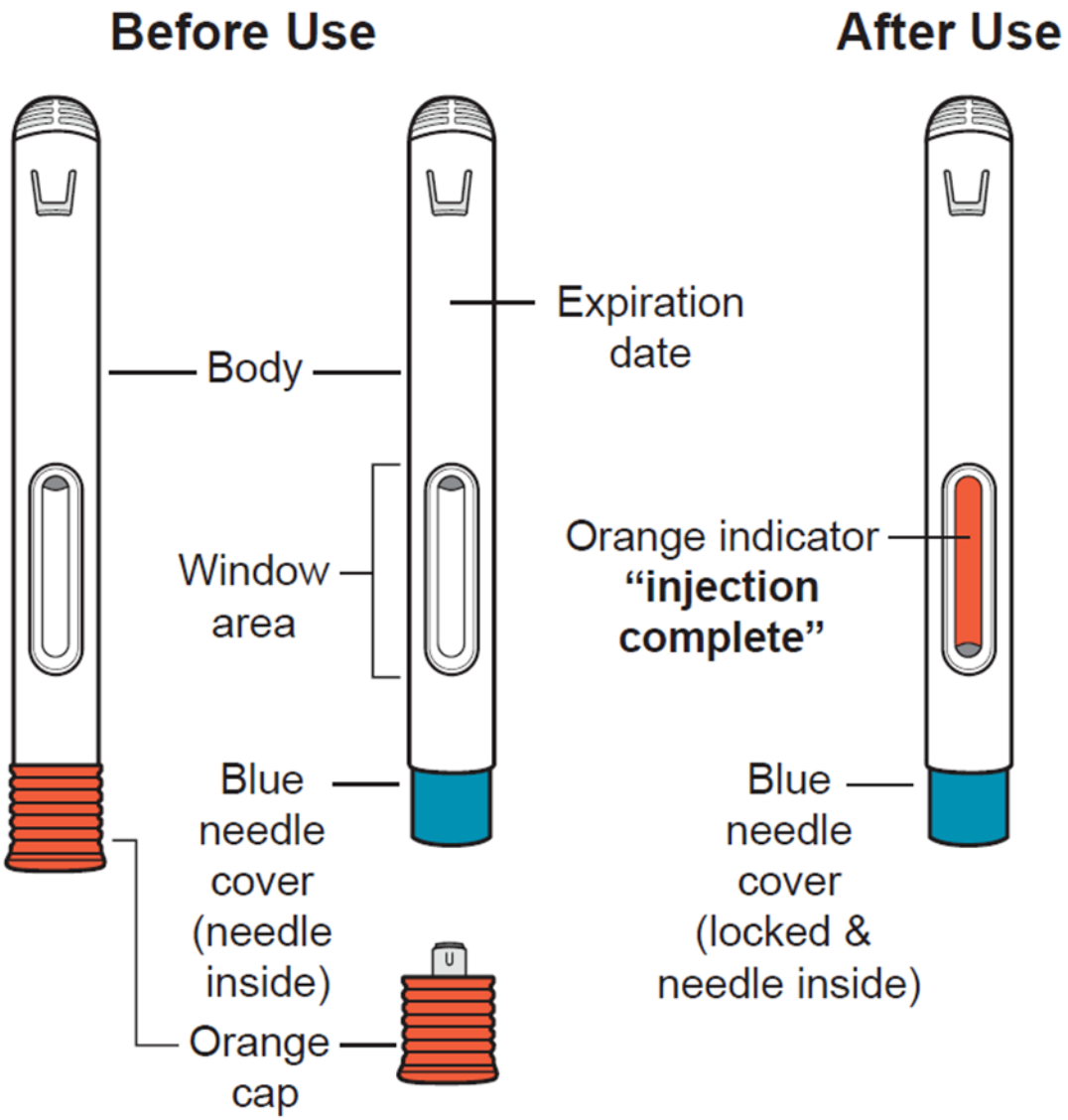

Figure A

Preparing for the Injection

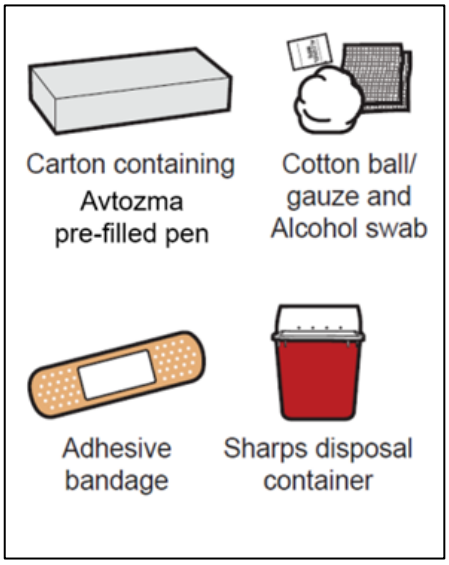

Figure B

1. Gather the supplies for the injection.

a. Prepare a clean, flat surface, such as a table or countertop, in a well-lit area.

b. Take the carton containing the pre-filled pen out of the refrigerator.

c. Make sure you have the following supplies (see **Figure B**):

- Carton containing Avtozma pre-filled pen

Not included in the carton:

- Cotton ball or gauze
- Adhesive bandage
- Sharps disposal container
- Alcohol swab

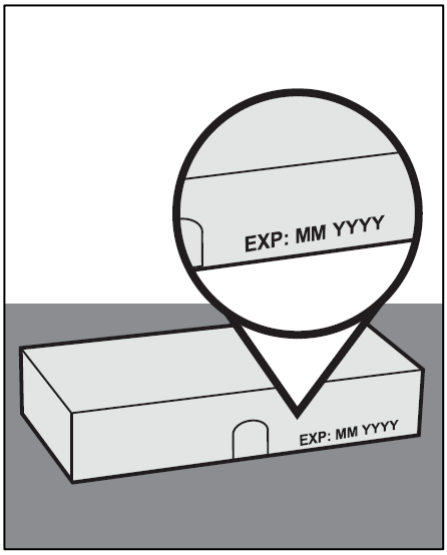

Figure C

2. Inspect the carton

a. Look at the carton and make sure you have the correct medicine and dose strength. (Avtozma)

b. Check the expiration date on the carton to make sure the date has not passed.

- **Do not** use the pre-filled pen if the expiration date has passed.
- If you are opening the carton for the first time, check to make sure that it is properly sealed.
- **Do not** use the pre-filled pen if the carton looks like it has been opened or damaged.

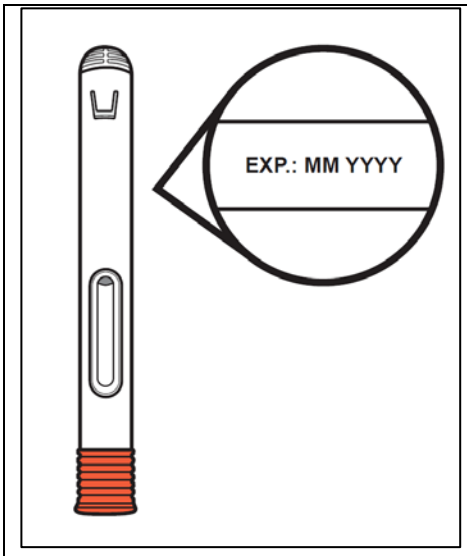

Figure D

3. Inspect the pre-filled pen.

a. Open the carton and remove one single-dose pre-filled pen from the carton. Return any remaining Avtozma pre-filled pens in the box to the refrigerator.

b. Check the expiration date on the Avtozma pre-filled pen (**see Figure D**).

- **Do not** use the pre-filled pen if the expiration date has passed. If the expiration date has passed, safely dispose of the pre-filled pen in your sharps disposal container and get a new one.

c. Check the pre-filled pen to make sure it is not damaged, and shows no sign of leakage.

- **Do not** use the pre-filled pen if it has been dropped, damaged, or has leaked.

Note: A small gap between the orange cap and injector body is normal.

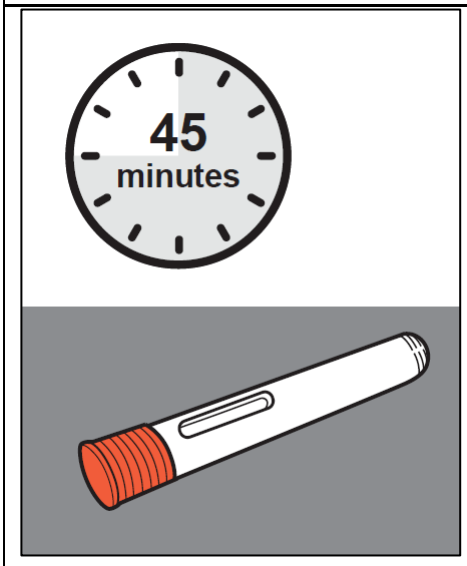

Figure E

4. Wait 45 minutes.

a. Leave the pre-filled pen outside of the carton at room temperature 20°C to 25°C for 45 minutes to allow it to warm up (see **Figure E**).

- **Do not** warm the pre-filled pen using heat sources such as hot water or a microwave.
- **Do not** leave the pre-filled pen in the direct sunlight.
- **Do not** remove the cap while allowing your pre-filled pen to reach room temperature.
- If the pre-filled pen does not reach room temperature, this could cause discomfort.

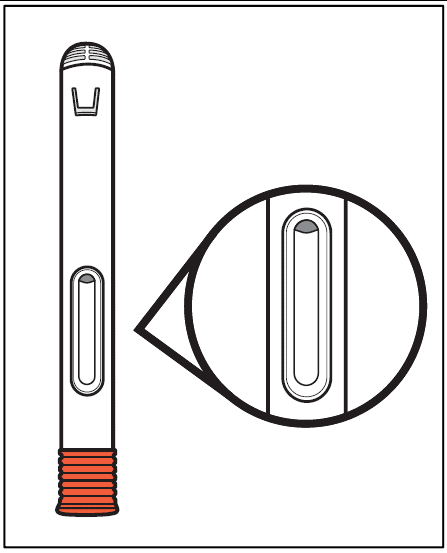

Figure F

5. Inspect the medication.

a. Hold your Avtozma with the cap pointing down.

b. Look at the medicine and confirm that the liquid is clear to slightly opalescent and colourless to yellow and does not contain any particles or flakes (see **Figure F**).

- **Do not** use the pre-filled pen if the liquid is discoloured, cloudy, or has particles or flakes in it. Safely dispose of the pre-filled pen in a sharps disposal container and use a new one.
- Air bubbles are normal.

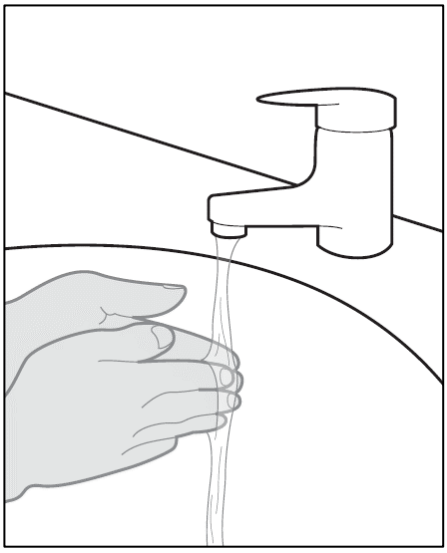

Figure G

6. Wash your hands.

a. Wash your hands with soap and water and dry them thoroughly (see **Figure G**).

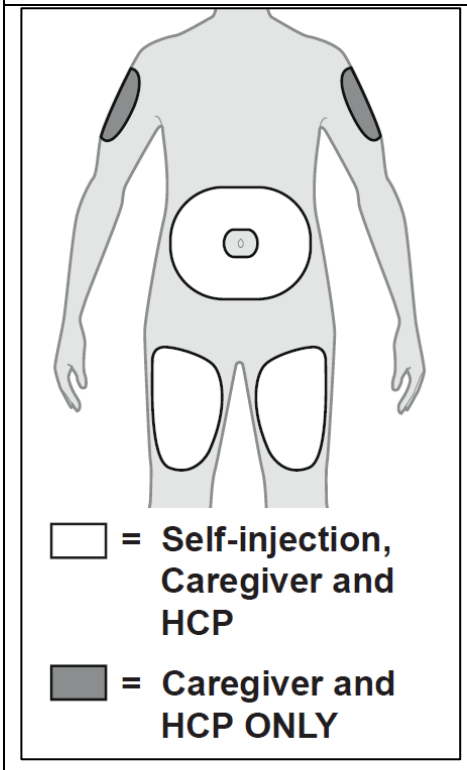

Figure H

7. Choose an appropriate injection site (see Figure H).

a. You may inject into

- The front of the thighs
- The abdomen, except for the 5 cm around the belly button.
- The outer area of the upper arm (only if you are a caregiver or healthcare professional (HCP).

- **Do not** inject into the upper arm by yourself.
- Choose a different injection site for each new injection at least 2.5 cm from the last area you injected.
- **Do not** inject into moles, scares, bruises, or areas where the skin is tender, red, hard or not intact.

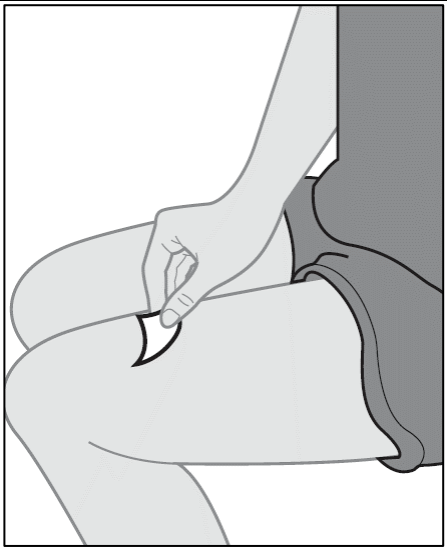

Figure I

8. Clean the injection site.

a. Wipe the injection site with an alcohol swab and let it air dry (see **Figure I**). This will reduce the chance of getting an infection.

- **Do not** touch the injection site again before giving the injection.
- **Do not** fan or blow on the clean area.

Administering the Injection

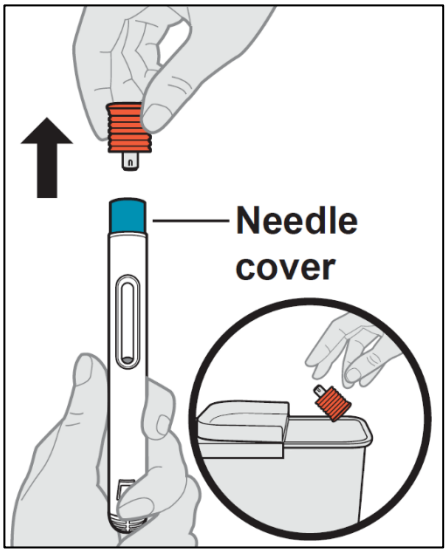

Figure J

9. Remove the cap.

a. Hold the pre-filled pen by the injector body with the cap on top using one hand.
Gently pull the cap straight off with the other hand (see **Figure J**).

Note: If you cannot remove the cap, you should ask a caregiver for help or contact your healthcare provider.

b. Dispose of the cap right away in your sharps disposal container (see **step 14** and **Figure O**)

- **Do not** re-cap the pre-filled pen.
- **Do not** touch the needle shield at the tip of the pre-filled pen to avoid accidental needle stick injury.
- After you remove the cap, the pre-filled pen is ready for use. If the pre-filled pen is not used within 3 minutes of cap removal, throw away the pre-filled pen in a sharps disposal container and use a new pre-filled pen.

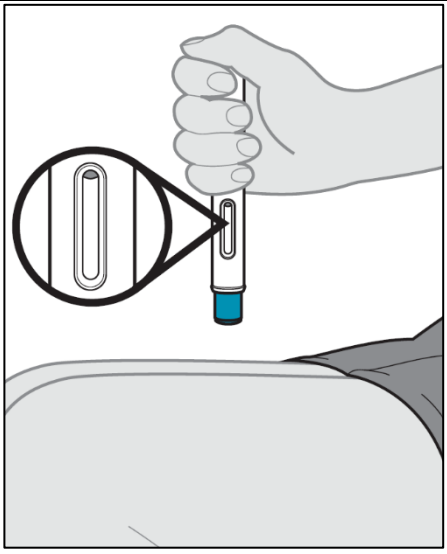

Figure K

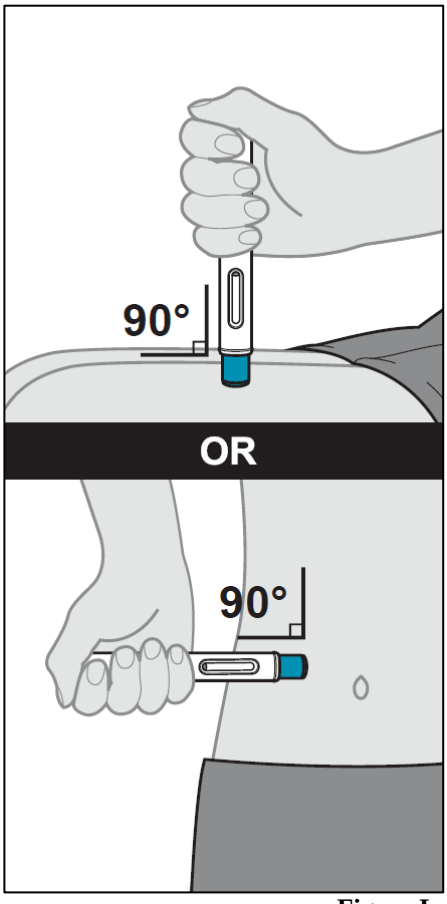

Figure L

10. Place the pre-filled pen on the injection site.

a. Hold the pre-filled pen comfortably in one hand so that you can see the window (see **Figure K**).

b. Without pinching or stretching the skin, place the pre-filled pen against the skin at a 90-degree angle (see **Figure L**).

Note: It is important to use the correct angle to make sure the medicine is delivered under the skin (into fatty tissue), or the injection could be painful, and the medicine may not work.

- **Do not** administer into muscle or a blood vessel.

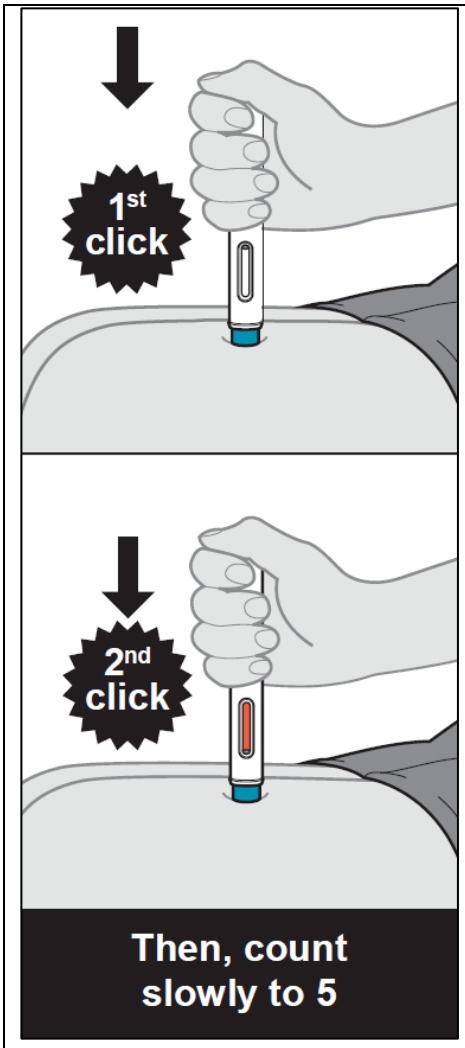

Figure M

11. Give the injection.

a. Firmly press the pre-filled pen into the skin to begin the injection.

b. When the injection starts you will hear the 1st "click" and the orange indicator will begin to fill the window (see **Figure M**).

c. Keep holding the pre-filled pen firmly against the skin and listen for the 2nd "click".

d. After you hear the 2nd "click", continue to hold the pre-filled pen firmly against the skin and **count slowly to 5** to make sure you inject the full dose (see **Figure M**).

e. Watch the orange indicator until it stops moving and has reached the end of the window to be sure the full dose of medicine is injected.
Note: If the orange indicator does not move, discard the pre-filled pen and use a new one.

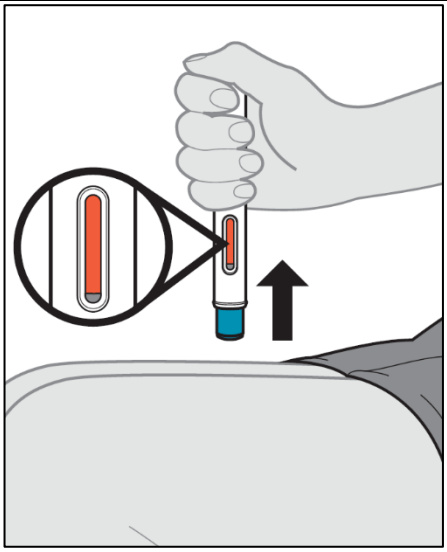

Figure N

12. Remove the pre-filled pen from the injection site.

a. When the orange indicator has stopped moving, lift the pre-filled pen straight off of the injection site at a 90-degree angle to remove the needle from the skin.

- The needle cover will automatically move out and lock into place covering the needle (see **Figure N**).

Note: If the window has not turned completely orange or if the medicine is still injecting, this means you have not received a full dose. Carefully place the pre-filled pen into the sharps disposal container and call your healthcare provider immediately.

- **Do not** touch the needle cover of the pre-filled pen.
- **Do not** try to re-use the pre-filled pen.
- **Do not** repeat the injection with another pre-filled pen.

After the Injection

13. Care for the injection site.

a. If a little bleeding occurs, treat the injection site by gently pressing, not rubbing, a cotton ball or gauze to the site and apply an adhesive bandage if needed.

- **Do not** rub the injection site

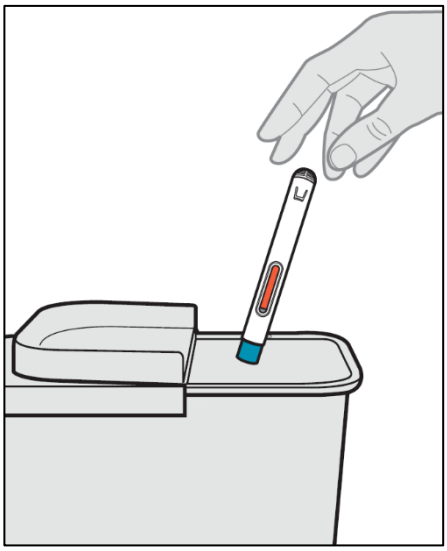

Figure O

14. Dispose of Avtozma.

a. Put the used pre-filled pen in your sharps disposal container right away after use (see **Figure O)**.

Note: If your injection is given by another person, this person must also be careful when removing the pre-filled pen and disposing of it to prevent accidental needle stick injury and passing infection.

- **Do not** re-use the pre-filled pen.
- **Do not** put the cap back onto the pre-filled pen.
- **Do not** dispose of your used sharps disposal container in your household trash.
- **Do not** recycle your used sharps disposal container.
- Keep the Avtozma pre-filled pen and disposal container out of the reach of children.
- Dispose of the full container as instructed by your healthcare provider or pharmacist. If you do not have a sharps disposal container, you may use a household container that is closable and puncture resistant. Any unused medicinal product or waste material should be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.

15. Record your injection.

a. Write the date, time, and specific part of your body where you injected yourself.